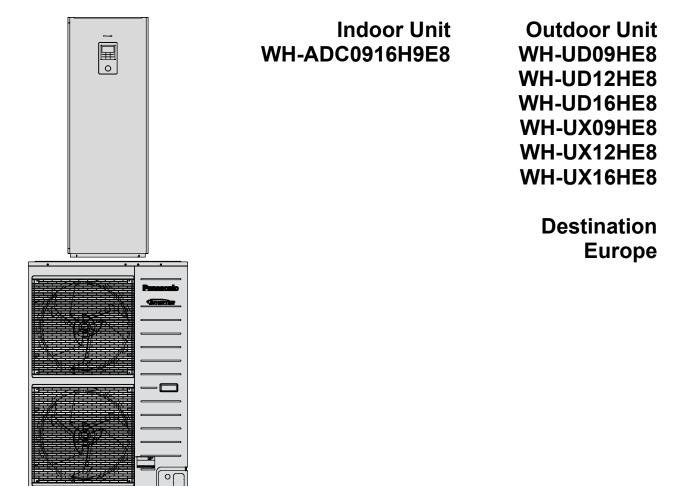
Service Manual Air-to-Water Hydromodule + Tank



\land WARNING

This service information is designed for experienced repair technicians only and is not designed for use by the general public. It does not contain warnings or cautions to advise non-technical individuals of potential dangers in attempting to service a product. Products powered by electricity should be serviced or repaired only by experienced professional technicians. Any attempt to service or repair the products dealt with in this service information by anyone else could result in serious injury or death.

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE =

There are special components used in this equipment which are important for safety. These parts are marked by Δ in the Schematic Diagrams, Circuit Board Diagrams, Exploded Views and Replacement Parts List. It is essential that these critical parts should be replaced with manufacturer's specified parts to prevent shock, fire or other hazards. Do not modify the original design without permission of manufacturer.

⚠ PRECAUTION OF LOW TEMPERATURE

In order to avoid frostbite, be assured of no refrigerant leakage during the installation or repairing of refrigerant circuit.



© Panasonic Corporation 2017.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Saf	ety Precautions4
2.	Spe	ecifications6
2. 2. 2.	.1 .2 .3 .5 .6	WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX09HE8 6 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX12HE8 9 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX16HE8 12 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD09HE8 15 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD12HE8 18 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD16HE8 21
3.	Fea	tures24
4.	Loc	ation of Controls and Components25
	.1 .2	Indoor Unit
5.	Din	nensions44
-	.1 .2	Indoor Unit
6.	Ref	rigeration and Water Cycle Diagram46
-	.1 .2	WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX09/12/16HE846 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD09/12/16HE846
7.	Blo	ck Diagram47
7. 7.	.1 .2	WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX09HE8 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX12HE8 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX16HE847 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD09HE8 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD12HE8 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD16HE848
8.	Wir	ing Connection Diagram49
8	.1 .2	Indoor Unit
9.	Ele	ctronic Circuit Diagram53
	.1 .2	Indoor Unit
10.	Prir	nted Circuit Board57
10	0.2	Indoor Unit
		allation Instruction63
1 1 1	1.2 1.3 1.4	Indoor Unit
12.	Оре	eration and Control103
1: 1:	2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Basic Function103Water Pump114Indoor Unit Safety117Auto Restart Control117

12.11 12.12 12.13	PForce Heater Mode Powerful Operation Quiet Operation Sterilization Mode	123 124 124
	Outdoor Ambient Thermo OFF Control Alternative Outdoor Ambient Sensor Control	
12.17 12.18 12.19 12.20 12.21	Solar Operation (Optional) Believe Bivalent Control External Room Thermostat Control (Optional) Three Ways Valve Control Two Ways Valve Control	125 126 126 127 128 130 131
12.24	External OFF/ON Control External Compressor Switch	132
12.27 12.28 12.29 12.30	(Optional PCB) 6 Heat/Cool Switch (Optional PCB) 7 SG Ready Control (Optional PCB) 8 Demand Control (Optional PCB) 9 Holiday Mode 9 Dry Concrete 1 Flow Sensor	134 134 136 136 137
13. Pro WH	otection Control (WH-UX09HE8, I-UX12HE8 and WH-UX16HE8)	138
13.2	Operation	
13.3	Protection Control for Cooling Operation	142
14. Pro WH	otection Control (WH-UD09HE8, I-UD12HE8 and WH-UD16HE8)	143
14.1 14.2	Protection Control for Heating	
14.3	Operation Protection Control for Cooling Operation	145 146
15. Ser	vicing Guide	
	Test Run Expansion Vessel Pre Pressure	147
15.4		
15.5 15.6	How To Unlock Cool Mode EEPROM Factory Default Data Setup Procedure	148 149 150 151
15.5 15.6 15.7 15.8	Pump Down Procedures How To Adjust Pump Speed How To Unlock Cool Mode EEPROM Factory Default Data Setup	148 149 150 151 152

17. Tro	oubleshooting Guide	158
17.1	Refrigeration Cycle System	158
17.2	Relationship between the Condition of the	
	Air-to-Water Hydromodule + Tank and	
	Air-to-Water Heatpump Outdoor Units and	
	Pressure and Electric Current	159

17.3 Breakdown Self Diagnosis Function 160 17.4 Error Codes Table 162 17.5 Self-diagnosis Method 164

10. DIS	assembly and Assembly Instructions	212
18.1	To Remove Front Plate and Top Plate	212
18.2	To Remove Pressure Gauge	213
18.3	To Remove Remote Control	213
18.4	To Remove RCCB	214
	To Remove Electronic Controller	214
18.6	To Remove Flow Switch and Air Purge	
	Valve	215
18.7	To Remove Water Pump	215
18.8	To Remove Bottle Complete	216
18.9	To Remove Water Filter	216
19. Teo	chnical Data	
		217
19.1	Operation Characteristics	217
19.1 19.2		217 248
19.1 19.2 19.3 20. Exp	Operation Characteristics Heating Capacity Table Cooling Capacity Table bloded View and Replacement Parts	217 248 250
19.1 19.2 19.3 20. Exp	Operation Characteristics Heating Capacity Table Cooling Capacity Table	217 248 250
19.1 19.2 19.3 20. Exp Lis	Operation Characteristics Heating Capacity Table Cooling Capacity Table bloded View and Replacement Parts	217 248 250 252

1. Safety Precautions

- Read the following "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before installation of Air-To-Water Hydromodule + Tank (here after referred to as "Tank Unit").
- Electrical works and water installation works must be done by licensed electrician and licensed water system installer respectively. Be sure to use the correct rating and main circuit for the model to be installed.
- The caution items stated here must be followed because these important contents are related to safety. The meaning of each indication used is as below.

Incorrect installation due to ignorance or negligence of the instructions will cause harm or damage, and the seriousness is classified by the following indications.

• Please leave this installation manual with the unit after installation.

MARNING This indication shows the possibility of causing death or serious injury.	
	This indication shows the possibility of causing injury or damage to properties only.

• The items to be followed are classified by the symbols:

\otimes	Symbol with white background denotes item that is PROHIBITED from doing.
	Symbol with dark background denotes item that must be carried out.

- Carry out test run to confirm that no abnormality occurs after the installation. Then, explain to user the operation, care and maintenance as stated in instructions. Please remind the customer to keep the operating instructions for future reference.
- If there is any doubt about the installation procedure or operation, always contact the authorized dealer for advice and information.

Do not use unspecified cord, modified cord, joint cord or extension cord for power supply cord. Do not share the single outlet with other electrical appliances. Poor contact, poor insulation or over current will cause electrical shock or fire.	\bigcirc
Do not tie up the power supply cord into a bundle by band. Abnormal temperature rise on power supply cord may happen.	\bigcirc
Keep plastic bag (packaging material) away from small children, it may cling to nose and mouth and prevent breathing.	\bigcirc
Do not use pipe wrench to install refrigerant piping. It might deform the piping and cause the unit to malfunction.	\bigcirc
Do not purchase unauthorized electrical parts for installation, service, maintenance and etc They might cause electrical shock or fire.	\bigcirc
Do not add or replace refrigerant other than specified type. It may cause product damage, burst and injury etc.	\bigcirc
Do not use the hot water produced by the Tank Unit for drinking or food preparation. It may cause illness to the user.	\bigcirc
Do not place containers with liquids on top of the Tank Unit. It may cause Tank Unit damage and/or fire could occurs if they leak or spill onto the Tank Unit.	\bigcirc
Do not use joint cable for Tank Unit / Outdoor Unit connection cable. Use specified Tank Unit / Outdoor Unit connection cable, refer to instruction CONNECT THE CABLE TO THE TANK UNIT and connect tightly for Tank Unit / Outdoor Unit connection. Clamp the cable so that no external force will be acted on the terminal. If connection or fixing is not perfect, it will cause heat up or fire at the connection.	0
For electrical work, follow local wiring standard, regulation and this installation instruction. An independent circuit and single outlet musuled. If electrical circuit capacity is not enough or defect found in electrical work, it will cause electrical shock or fire.	st be
For water circuit installation work, follow to relevant European and national regulations (including EN61770) and local plumbing and be regulation codes.	uilding
Engage dealer or specialist for installation. If installation done by the user is defective, it will cause water leakage, electrical shock or f	ire.
This is a R410A model, when connecting the piping, do not use any existing (R22) pipes and flare nuts. Using such same may cause abnormally high pressure in the refrigeration cycle (piping), and possibly result in explosion and injury. Use only R410A refrigerant. Thickness for copper pipes used with R410A must be 0.8 mm or more. It is desirable that the amount of residual oil is less than 40 mg/10 m.	
When install or relocate Tank Unit, do not let any substance other than the specified refrigerant, eg. air etc mix into refrigerant cycle (piping). Mixing of air etc. will cause abnormal high pressure in refrigeration cycle and result in explosion, injury etc.	
Install according to this installation instructions strictly. If installation is defective, it will cause water leakage, electrical shock or fire.	
Install at a strong and firm location which is able to withstand the set's weight. If the strength is not enough or installation is not proper done, the set will drop and cause injury.	ly
This equipment is strongly recommended to be installed with Residual Current Device (RCD) on-site according to the respective natio wiring rules or country-specific safety measures in terms of residual current.	nal
	Do not use unspecified cord, modified cord, joint cord or extension cord for power supply cord. Do not share the single outlet with other electrical appliances. Poor contact, poor insulation or over current will cause electrical shock or fire. Do not tie up the power supply cord into a bundle by band. Abnormal temperature rise on power supply cord may happen. Keep plastic bag (packaging material) away from small children, it may cling to nose and mouth and prevent breathing. Do not use pipe wrench to install refrigerant piping. It might deform the piping and cause the unit to malfunction. Do not purchase unauthorized electrical parts for installation, service, maintenance and etc They might cause electrical shock or fire. Do not use the hot water produced by the Tank Unit for drinking or food preparation. It may cause illness to the user. Do not use the hot water produced by the Tank Unit for drinking or food preparation. It may cause illness to the user. Do not use the hot water produced by the Tank Unit for drinking or food preparation. It may cause illness to the user. Do not use the hot water produced by the Tank Unit for drinking or food preparation. It may cause illness to the user. Do not use joint cable for Tank Unit / Outdoor Unit connection cable. Use specified Tank Unit / Outdoor Unit connection cable, refer to instruction CONNECT THE CABLE TO THE TANK UNIT and connect tightly for Tank Unit / Outdoor Unit connection. Clamp the connection. Clamp the terminal. If connection or fixing is not perfect, it will cause heat up or fire at the connection. Fire. For water circuit installation work, follow to relevant European and national regulations (including EN61770) and local plumbing and b regulation codes. Engage dealer or specialist for installation. If installation done by the user is defective, it will cause water leakage, electrical shock or fire. Install at a strong and firm location withich as able to withstand the set's weight. If the strength is not enough or installation istruction cycle and

18.	During installation, install the refrigerant piping properly before run the compressor. Operation of compressor without fixing refrigeration piping and valves at opened condition will cause suck-in of air, abnormal high pressure in refrigeration cycle and result in explosion, injury etc.
19.	During pump down operation, stop the compressor before remove the refrigeration piping. Removal of refrigerant piping while compressor is operating and valves are opened will cause suck-in of air, abnormal high pressure in refrigerant cycle and result in explosion, injury etc.
20.	Tighten the flare nut with torque wrench according to specified method. If the flare nut is over tightened, after a long period, the flare may break and cause refrigerant gas leakage.
21.	After completion of installation, confirm there is no leakage of refrigerant gas. It may generate toxic gas when the refrigerant contacts with fire.
22.	Ventilate the room if there is refrigerant gas leakage during operation. Extinguish all fire sources if present. It may cause toxic gas when the refrigerant contacts with fire.
23.	Only use the supplied or specified installation parts, else, it may causes unit vibrate loose, water leakage, electrical shock or fire.
24.	If there is any doubt about the installation procedure or operation, always contact the authorized dealer for advice and information.
25.	Select a location where in case of water leakage, the leakage will not cause damage to other properties.
26.	When installing electrical equipment at wooden building of metal lath or wire lath, in accordance with electrical facility standard, no electrical contact between equipment and building is allowed. Insulator must be installed in between.
27.	Any work carried out on the Tank Unit after removing any panels which is secured by screws, must be carried out under the supervision of authorized dealer and licensed installation contractor.
28.	This system is multi supply appliance. All circuits must be disconnected before accessing the unit terminals.
29.	For cold water supply has a backflow regulator, check valve or water meter with check valve, provisions for thermal expansion of water in the hot water system must be provided. Otherwise it will cause water leakage.
30.	The piping installation work must be flushed before Tank Unit is connected to remove contaminants. Contaminants may damage the Tank Unit components.
31.	This installation may be subjected to building regulation approval applicable to respective country that may require to notify the local authority before installation.
32.	The Tank Unit must be shipped and stored in upright condition and dry environment. It may laid on its back when being moved into the building.
33.	Work done to the Tank Unit after remove the front plate cover that secured by screws, must be carried out under the supervision of authorized dealer, licensed installation contractor, skilled person and instructed person.
34.	This unit must be properly earthed. The electrical earth must not be connected to a gas pipe, water pipe, the earth of lightening rod or a telephone. Otherwise there is a danger of electrical shock in the event of an insulation breakdown or electrical earth fault in the Tank Unit.

1.	Do not install the Tank Unit at place where leakage of flammable gas may occur. In case gas leaks and accumulates at surrounding of the unit, it may cause fire.	\bigcirc
2.	Do not release refrigerant during piping work for installation, re-installation and during repairing a refrigeration parts. Take care of the liquid refrigerant, it may cause frostbite.	\bigcirc
3.	Do not install this appliance in a laundry room or other high humidity location. This condition will cause rust and damage to the unit.	\bigcirc
4.	Make sure the insulation of power supply cord does not contact hot part (i.e. refrigerant piping, water piping) to prevent from insulation failure (melt).	\bigcirc
5.	Do not apply excessive force to water pipes that may damage the pipes. If water leakage occurs, it will cause flooding and damage to other properties.	\bigcirc
6.	Do not transport the Tank Unit with water inside the unit. It may cause damage to the unit.	\bigcirc
7.	Carry out drainage piping as mentioned in installation instructions. If drainage is not perfect, water may enter the room and damage th furniture.	Э
8.	Select an installation location which is easy for maintenance.	
9.	 Power supply connection to Tank Unit. Power supply point should be in easily accessible place for power disconnection in case of emergency. Must follow local national wiring standard, regulation and this installation instruction. Strongly recommended to make permanent connection to a circuit breaker. Power Supply 1: Use approved 20A 4-poles circuit breaker with a minimum contact gap of 3.0mm. Power Supply 2: Use approved 20A 4-poles circuit breaker with a minimum contact gap of 3.0mm. 	
10.	Ensure the correct polarity is maintained throughout all wiring. Otherwise, it will cause electrical shock or fire.	
11.	After installation, check the water leakage condition in connection area during test run. If leakage occurs, it will cause damage to other properties.	
12.	If the Tank Unit not operates for long time, the water inside the Tank Unit should be drained.	
13.	Installation work. It may need three or more people to carry out the installation work. The weight of Tank Unit might cause injury if carried by one persor	

2. Specifications

2.1 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX09HE8

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit			
Performance Test Condition				EN 14511		
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7			
Cooling Capacity		kW	7.00			
cooling capacity		BTU/h		23900		
		kcal/h		6020		
		W/W		3.17		
Cooling EER		kcal/hW		2.72		
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35	A7W35 A2W35		
Heating Capacity		kW	9.00		9.00	
		BTU/h	30700		30700	
		kcal/h	7740		7740	
Heating COP		W/W	4.84		3.59	
		kcal/hW	4.16		3.08	
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 49	Heating: 51	<u> </u>	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 67	Heating: 68	_	
Air Flow		m³/min (ft³/min)		Cooling: 89.5 (3160) Heating: 76.8 (2710)		
Refrigeration Control D	evice		Expansion Valve			
Refrigeration Oil		cm ³		FV50S (1200)		
Refrigerant (R410A)		kg (oz)		2.85 (100.6)		
	Height	mm (inch)		1340 (52-3/4)		
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)		900 (35-7/16)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	320 (12-19/32)			
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	108 (238)			
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)		9.52 (3/8)		
	Gas	mm (inch)		15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	5 (16.4)			
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 30 (98.4)			
I/D & O/D Height Different	ence	m (ft)	20 (65.6)			
Additional Gas Amount		g/m (oz/ft)	50 (0.5)			
Refrigeration Charge Lo	ess	m (ft)	10 (32.8)			
	Туре		Hermetic Motor			
Compressor	Motor Type			Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW		4.50		
	Туре			Propeller Fan		
	Material		PP			
Fan	Motor Type		DC (8-poles)			
	Input Power	W				
	Output Power	W	60			
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 550 (Top), 590 (Bottom) Heating: 490 (Top), 530 (Bottom)			
	Fin material			Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
Heat Exchanger	Fin Type		Corrugated Fin			
	Row × Stage × FPI		2 × 51 × 18			
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	903.7 × 1295.4 × 38.1			

Iten	n	Unit		Outdoor Unit		
		Ø	Three			
Power Source (Phase, Voltag	ge, Cycle)	V	400			
		Hz	50			
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	Cooling: 2.21	Heating: 1.86	Heating: 2.51	
Maximum Input Power For H	eatpump System	kW		6.85		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)	3Ø / 10.4 / 6.85k			
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)	3Ø / 13.0 / 9.00k			
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Ir		nput Power (W)	—/—/—			
Starting Current		A	3.4			
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
5		А	Cooling: 3.4	Heating: 2.8	Heating: 3.8	
Maximum Current For Heatp	ump System	A	10.4			
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		%	Cooling: 96 Heating: 95			
Power Cord	Number of core		-			
	Length	m (ft)	-			
Thermostat				Electronic Control		
Protection Device	Protection Device			Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit			
Performance Test Condition	า			EN 14511		
	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 16 / 43 Heating: -28 / 35			
Operation Range	Water Outlet	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below ambient – 15°C), 20 / 60 (Below ambient – 10°C)			
Internal Pressure Differentia	al	kPa	Cooling: 15.0 Heating: 23.0			
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 33	Heating: 33	—	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 46	Heating: 46	—	
	Depth	mm (inch)		717 (28-7/32)		
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)		598 (23-17/32)		
	Height	mm (inch)		1800 (70-27/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)		126 (278)		
	Liquid	mm (inch)	9.52 (3/8)			
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)			
Water Ding Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)			
Water Pipe Diameter	Shower	mm (inch)		19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Dia	ameter	mm (inch)	12.10 (17/36)			
	Motor Type		DC Motor			
Pump	No. of Speed			7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W		52		
	Туре		Brazed Plate			
	No. of Plates			52		
Hot Water Coil	Size (H x W x L)	mm		93 x 119 x 376		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m³/h)	Cooling: 20.1 (1.2) Heating: 25.8 (1.5)			
Pressure Relief Valve Wate	er Circuit	kPa	Open: 300, Close: 265 and below		elow	
Elow Switch	Туре			Magnetic Lead Switch		
Flow Switch	Set Point	l/min	11.1			
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 1150±200, Close: 700 and below		d below	

	Item		Indoor Unit
Protection Device		A	Residual Current Circuit Breaker (25)
Expansion Vessel	Volume	I	10
	MWP	bar	3
Capacity of Integrated Ele	ectric Heater / OLP TEMP	kW / °C	9.00 / 80
Tank Volume (Spec / Net	t)	L	200 / 185
Max. Tank Water Set Ter	nperature	°C	65
Tank Coil Surface		m²	1.8
Maximum Working	Heat / Cool	Bar	3.0
Pressure	Tank Circuit	Bar	8.0
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5
Operating Pressure	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0
Expansion Vessel Pre-ch	arge Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
Pressure Reducing Valve	Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
	Material		EN-1.4521
Pressure Vessel	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
	Material		EN-1.4162 / EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
Heat Exchanger	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m²	1.8
	Total Length	m	25

 Cooling capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 35°C Dry Bulb with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 12°C and water outlet temperature of 7°C.

 Heating capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 7°C Dry Bulb (44.6°F Dry Bulb), 6°C Wet Bulb (42.8°F Wet Bulb) with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 30°C and water outlet temperature of 35°C.

- Specifications are subjected to change without prior notice for further improvement.
- * Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.

2.2 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX12HE8

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit			
Performance Test Cor	Performance Test Condition		EN 14511			
		Condition (Ambient/Water)		A35W7		
Cooling Consoity		kW		10.00		
Cooling Capacity	Cooling Capacity			34100		
				8600		
o # 555		W/W		2.81		
Cooling EER		kcal/hW		2.42		
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35		A2W35	
Heating Capacity		kW	12.00		12.00	
		BTU/h	41000		41000	
		kcal/h	10320		10320	
Heating COP		W/W	4.74		3.44	
		kcal/hW	4.08		2.96	
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 50	Heating: 52	—	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 68	Heating: 69	—	
Air Flow		m³/min (ft³/min)	Cooling: 93.3 (3290) Heating: 80.0 (2830)			
Refrigeration Control [Device		Expansion Valve			
Refrigeration Oil		cm ³	FV50S (1200)			
Refrigerant (R410A)		kg (oz)	2.85k (100.6)			
	Height	mm (inch)	1340 (52-3/4)			
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)	900 (35-7/16)			
	Depth	mm (inch)		320 (12-19/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	108 (238)			
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)		9.52 (3/8)		
-	Gas	mm (inch)		15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)		5 (16.4)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 30 (98.4)			
I/D & O/D Height Diffe		m (ft)	20 (65.6)			
Additional Gas Amoun		g/m (oz/ft)	50 (0.5)			
Refrigeration Charge L		m (ft)	10 (32.8)			
C	Type			Hermetic Motor		
Compressor	Motor Type Rated Output	kW		Brushless (4-poles) 4.30		
	Туре	ĸvv		4.50 Propeller Fan		
	Material			PP		
	Motor Type			DC (8-poles)		
Fan	Input Power	W				
	Output Power	W		60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooli	ng: 600 (Top), 640 (Bo ng: 520 (Top), 560 (Bo	ottom)	
	Fin material			Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
	Fin Type			Corrugated Fin		
Heat Exchanger	Row × Stage × FPI			2 × 51 x 18		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm	2 × 51 × 18 903.7 × 1295.4 × 38.1			

Iter	n	Unit		Outdoor Unit		
		Ø	Three			
Power Source (Phase, Volta	Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)			400		
		Hz		50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
•		kW	Cooling: 3.56	Heating: 2.53	Heating: 3.49	
Maximum Input Power For H	leatpump System	kW		7.91		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)		3Ø / 11.9 / 7.91k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)	3Ø / 13.0 / 9.00k			
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)	— <i>I</i> — <i>I</i> —			
Starting Current		А	5.4			
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
5		А	Cooling: 5.4	Heating: 3.9	Heating: 5.3	
Maximum Current For Heatp	oump System	А		11.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		%	Cooling: 97	Heating: 96	Heating: 97	
Dower Cord	Number of core			-		
Power Cord	Length	m (ft)		-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control			
Protection Device				Electronic Control		

Item		Unit		Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Conditio	Performance Test Condition		EN 14511			
	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 16 / 43 Heating: -28 / 35			
Operation Range	Water Outlet	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below ambient – 15°C), 20 / 60 (Below ambient – 10°C)			
Internal Pressure Differenti	al	kPa		Cooling: 28.0 Heating: 39.0		
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 33	Cooling: 33	_	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 46	Cooling: 46	—	
	Depth	mm (inch)		717 (28-7/32)		
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)	598 (23-17/32)			
	Height	mm (inch)		1800 (70-27/32)		
Net Weight	Net Weight		126 (278)			
	Liquid	mm (inch)	9.52 (3/8)			
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)			
Watar Dina Diamatar	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)			
Water Pipe Diameter	Shower	mm (inch)		19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Dia	ameter	mm (inch)		12.10 (17/36)		
	Motor Type			DC Motor		
Pump	No. of Speed			7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W		82		
	Туре			Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates			52		
Hot Water Coil	Size (H x W x L)	mm		93 x 119 x 376		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m³/h)		Cooling: 28.7 (1.7) Heating: 34.4 (2.1)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Oper	: 300, Close: 265 and be	elow	
Flow Quitab	Туре			Magnetic Lead Switch		
Flow Switch	Set Point	l/min		11.1		
Pressure Release Valve	•	kPa	Open: 1	150±200, Close: 700 and	d below	

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Protection Device		A	Residual Current Circuit Breaker (25)
	Volume	I	10
Expansion Vessel	MWP	bar	3
Capacity of Integrated Ele	ctric Heater / OLP TEMP	kW / °C	9.00 / 80
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)	L	200 / 185
Max. Tank Water Set Terr	nperature	°C	65
Tank Coil Surface		m²	1.8
Maximum Working	Heat / Cool	Bar	3.0
Pressure	Tank Circuit	Bar	8.0
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5
Operating Pressure	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0
Expansion Vessel Pre-cha	arge Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
Pressure Reducing Valve	Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
	Material		En-1.4521
Pressure Vessel	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
	Material		EN-1.4162 / EN-1.4521
Heat Exchanger	Diameter	mm	22
	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m²	1.8
	Total Length	m	25

 Cooling capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 35°C Dry Bulb with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 12°C and water outlet temperature of 7°C.

 Heating capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 7°C Dry Bulb (44.6°F Dry Bulb), 6°C Wet Bulb (42.8°F Wet Bulb) with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 30°C and water outlet temperature of 35°C.

• Specifications are subjected to change without prior notice for further improvement.

• * Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.

2.3 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX16HE8

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit			
Performance Test Con	dition	· ·	EN 14511			
		Condition (Ambient/Water)		A35W7		
Cooling Consolt		(Ambient/Water) kW	12.20			
Cooling Capacity		BTU/h	41600			
		kcal/h		10490		
		W/W		2.57		
Cooling EER		kcal/hW		2.20		
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35		A2W35	
Heating Capacity		kW	16.00		16.00	
ricuting Supulity		BTU/h	54600		54600	
		kcal/h	13760		13760	
Heating COP		W/W	4.28		3.10	
		kcal/hW	3.68		2.67	
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 54	Heating: 55	_	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 71	Heating: 72		
Air Flow		m ³ /min (ft ³ /min)		Cooling: 109.4 (3860) Heating: 76.0 (2680)		
Refrigeration Control D	evice		Expansion Valve			
Refrigeration Oil		cm ³	FV50S (1200)			
Refrigerant (R410A)		kg (oz)		2.90 (102.4)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1340 (52-3/4)			
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)	900 (35-7/16)			
	Depth	mm (inch)	320 (12-19/32)			
Net Weight		kg (lbs)		118 (260)		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)		9.52 (3/8)		
Ot and and Langette	Gas	mm (inch)		15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)		5 (16.4)		
Pipe Length Range I/D & O/D Height Differ	2000	m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 30 (98.4)			
Additional Gas Amount		m (ft) g/m (oz/ft)	20 (65.6) 50 (0.5)			
Refrigeration Charge L		m (ft)	10 (32.8)			
	Туре					
Compressor	Motor Type			Hermetic Motor Brushless (4-poles	5)	
·	Rated Output	kW		4.76	,	
	Туре			Propeller Fan		
	Material			PP		
	Motor Type			DC (8-poles)		
Fan	Input Power	W		_		
	Output Power	W		60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 680 (Top), 720 (Bottom) Heating: 580 (Top), 620 (Bottom)			
	Fin material			Aluminium (Pre Coa		
Lloot Evolorer	Fin Type			Corrugated Fin		
Heat Exchanger	Row × Stage × FPI			2 × 51 x 19		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm		898.8 x 1295.4 x 4	4	

Iten	ı	Unit		Outdoor Unit		
		Ø	Three			
Power Source (Phase, Voltag	Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)			400		
		Hz		50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	Cooling: 4.76	Heating: 3.74	Heating: 5.16	
Maximum Input Power For H	eatpump System	kW		10.27		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)		3Ø / 15.5 / 10.27k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)	3Ø / 13.0 / 9.00k			
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø)	Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Ir		—/ <i>—</i> / <i>—</i>			
Starting Current		A	7.2			
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
5		А	Cooling: 7.2	Heating: 5.7	Heating: 7.8	
Maximum Current For Heatp	ump System	А		15.5		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		%	Cooling: 98	Heating: 96	Heating: 96	
Dowor Cord	Number of core			-		
Power Cord	Length	m (ft)		-		
Thermostat				Electronic Control		
Protection Device				Electronic Control		

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit			
Performance Test Condition				EN 14511		
	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 16 / 43 Heating: -28 / 35			
Operation Range	Water Outlet	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55 (Below ambient – 15°C), 20 / 60 (Below ambient – 10°C)			
Internal Pressure Differenti	al	kPa		Cooling: 40.0 Heating: 69.0		
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 33	Cooling: 33	_	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 46	Cooling: 46	—	
	Depth	mm (inch)		717 (28-7/32)		
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)	598 (23-17/32)			
	Height	mm (inch)	1800 (70-27/32)			
Net Weight	·	kg (lbs)) 126 (278)			
Defrigerent Dine Diemeter	Liquid	mm (inch)	9.52 (3/8)			
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)			
Water Ding Diameter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)			
Water Pipe Diameter	Shower	mm (inch)		19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Dia	ameter	mm (inch)		12.10 (17/38)		
	Motor Type			DC Motor		
Pump	No. of Speed			7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W		132		
	Туре			Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates			52		
Hot Water Coil	Size (H x W x L)	mm		93 x 119 x 376		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m ³ /h)		Cooling: 35.0 (2.1) Heating: 45.9 (2.8)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open	Open: 300, Close: 265 and below		
Flow Switch	Туре			Magnetic Lead Switch		
Flow Switch	Set Point	l/min		11.1		
Pressure Release Valve		kPa	Open: 1	150±200, Close: 700 and	below	

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Protection Device		A	Residual Current Circuit Breaker (25)
	Volume	I	10
Expansion Vessel	MWP	bar	3
Capacity of Integrated Ele	ctric Heater / OLP TEMP	kW / °C	9.00 / 80
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)	L	200 / 185
Max. Tank Water Set Tem	perature	°C	65
Tank Coil Surface		m²	1.8
Maximum Working	Heat / Cool	Bar	3.0
Pressure	Tank Circuit	Bar	8.0
Operating Dreasure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5
Operating Pressure	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0
Expansion Vessel Pre-cha	arge Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
Pressure Reducing Valve	Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
	Material		En-1.4521
Pressure Vessel	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
	Material		EN-1.4162 / EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
Heat Exchanger	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m²	1.8
	Total Length	m	25

 Cooling capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 35°C Dry Bulb with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 12°C and water outlet temperature of 7°C.

 Heating capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 7°C Dry Bulb (44.6°F Dry Bulb), 6°C Wet Bulb (42.8°F Wet Bulb) with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 30°C and water outlet temperature of 35°C.

- Specifications are subjected to change without prior notice for further improvement.
- * Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.

2.4 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD09HE8

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Condition			EN 14511		
		Condition (Ambient/Water)		A35W7	
		(Ambient/Water) kW	7.00		
Cooling Capacity		BTU/h	23900		
		kcal/h		6020	
		W/W		3.17	
Cooling EER		kcal/hW		2.72	
		Condition	A7W35		A2W35
		(Ambient/Water) kW	9.00		9.00
Heating Capacity		BTU/h	30700		30700
		kcal/h	7740		7740
		W/W	4.84		3.59
Heating COP		kcal/hW	4.04		3.08
		Condition			
		(Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 49	Heating: 51	—
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 67	Heating: 68	—
Air Flow		m³/min (ft³/min)	Cooling: 89.5 (3160) Heating: 76.8 (2710)		
Refrigeration Control [Device		Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm ³	FV50S (1200)		
Refrigerant (R410A)		kg (oz)		2.55 (90.0)	
	Height	mm (inch)	1340 (52-3/4)		
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)	900 (35-7/16)		
	Depth	mm (inch)		320 (12-19/32)	
Net Weight		kg (lbs)		107 (236)	
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)		9.52 (3/8)	
Fipe Diameter	Gas	mm (inch)		15.88 (5/8)	
Standard Length		m (ft)		5 (16.4)	
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 30 (98.4)		
I/D & O/D Height Diffe	rence	m (ft)	20 (65.6)		
Additional Gas Amoun	t	g/m (oz/ft)	50 (0.5)		
Refrigeration Charge I	_ess	m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
	Туре			Hermetic Motor	
Compressor	Motor Type			Brushless (4-poles)	
	Rated Output	kW		4.30	
	Туре			Propeller Fan	
	Material			PP	
-	Motor Type			DC (8-poles)	
Fan	Input Power	W			
	Output Power	W		60	
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 550 (Top), 590 (Bottom) Heating: 490 (Top), 530 (Bottom)		
	Fin material			Aluminium (Pre Coat)	
	Fin Type			Corrugated Fin	
Heat Exchanger	Row × Stage × FPI			2 × 51 x 18	
	Size (W × H × L)	mm		903.7 x 1295.4 x 38.1	

Iter	n	Unit		Outdoor Unit		
		Ø	Three			
Power Source (Phase, Volta	Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)			400		
		Hz		50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
•		kW	Cooling: 2.21	Heating: 1.86	Heating: 2.51	
Maximum Input Power For H	leatpump System	kW		5.85		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)		3Ø / 8.8 / 5.85k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)	3Ø / 13.0 / 9.00k			
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Ir		nput Power (W)	— <i>I</i> — <i>I</i> —			
Starting Current		A	3.4			
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
5		А	Cooling: 3.4	Heating: 2.8	Heating: 3.8	
Maximum Current For Heatp	ump System	А		8.8		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		%	Cooling: 95	Heating: 96	Heating: 96	
Power Cord	Number of core			-		
Power Coru	Length	m (ft)	-			
Thermostat			Electronic Control			
Protection Device				Electronic Control		

Item		Unit		Indoor Unit	
Performance Test Condition				EN 14511	
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 16 / 43 Heating: -20 / 35		
	Water Outlet	°C (min. / max.)	Heating (Tar	Cooling: 5 / 20 nk): - / 65*, Heating (Circ	uit): 20 / 55
Internal Pressure Differenti	al	kPa		Cooling: 15.0 Heating: 23.0	
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 33	Cooling: 33	—
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 46	Cooling: 46	—
	Depth	mm (inch)		717 (28-7/32)	
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)		598 (23-17/32)	
	Height	mm (inch)	1800 (70-27/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)		126 (278)	
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	9.52 (3/8)		
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Weter Dine Diemeter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)		
Water Pipe Diameter	Shower	mm (inch)		19 (3/4)	
Water Drain Hose Inner Dia	ameter	mm (inch)		12.10 (17/36)	
	Motor Type			DC Motor	
Pump	No. of Speed			7 (Software Selection)	
	Input Power	W		52	
	Туре			Brazed Plate	
	No. of Plates			52	
Hot Water Coil	Size (H x W x L)	mm		93 x 119 x 376	
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m ³ /h)	Cooling: 20.1 (1.2) Heating: 25.8 (1.5)		
Pressure Relief Valve Water Circuit		kPa	Open: 300, Close: 265 and below		
Flow Switch	Туре			Magnetic Lead Switch	
Flow Switch	Set Point	l/min		11.1	
Pressure Release Valve	•	kPa	Open: 1	150±200, Close: 700 and	d below

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Protection Device		A	Residual Current Circuit Breaker (25)
	Volume	I	10
Expansion Vessel	MWP	bar	3
Capacity of Integrated El	ectric Heater / OLP TEMP	kW / °C	9.00 / 80
Tank Volume (Spec / Net	it)	L	200 / 185
Max. Tank Water Set Ter	mperature	°C	65
Tank Coil Surface		m²	1.8
Maximum Working	Heat / Cool	Bar	3.0
Pressure	Tank Circuit	Bar	8.0
Operating Pressure	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5
Operating Pressure	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0
Expansion Vessel Pre-ch	arge Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
Pressure Reducing Valve	e Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
	Material		En-1.4521
Pressure Vessel	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
	Material		EN-1.4162 / EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
Heat Exchanger	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m²	1.8
	Total Length	m	25

 Cooling capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 35°C Dry Bulb with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 12°C and water outlet temperature of 7°C.

 Heating capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 7°C Dry Bulb (44.6°F Dry Bulb), 6°C Wet Bulb (42.8°F Wet Bulb) with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 30°C and water outlet temperature of 35°C.

• Specifications are subjected to change without prior notice for further improvement.

• * Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.

2.5 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD12HE8

Item		Unit	Outdoor Unit		
Performance Test Con	dition		EN 14511		
		Condition (Ambient/Water)		A35W7	
Cooling Capacity		kW		10.00	
Cooling Capacity		BTU/h		34100	
		kcal/h	8600		
Cooling EER		W/W		2.85	
		kcal/hW		2.45	
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35		A2W35
		kW	12.00		11.40
		BTU/h	41000		38900
		kcal/h	10320		9800
		W/W	4.74		3.44
Heating COP		kcal/hW	4.08		2.96
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 50	Heating: 52	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 68	Heating: 69	—
Air Flow		m³/min (ft³/min)	Cooling: 93.3 (3290) Heating: 80.0 (2830)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve		
Refrigeration Oil		cm ³	FV50S (1200)		
Refrigerant (R410A)		kg (oz)	2.55 (90.0)		
	Height	mm (inch)	1340 (52-3/4)		
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)	900 (35-7/16)		
	Depth	mm (inch)	320 (12-19/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	107 (236)		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)		9.52 (3/8)	
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	5 (16.4)		
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 30 (98.4)		
I/D & O/D Height Differ		m (ft)	20 (65.6)		
Additional Gas Amoun		g/m (oz/ft)	50 (0.5)		
Refrigeration Charge L		m (ft)	10 (32.8)		
Comprospor	Type Motor Type			Hermetic Motor	
Compressor	Motor Type Rated Output	kW		Brushless (4-poles) 4.30	
	Туре	1// /		Propeller Fan	
	Material			PP	
	Motor Type			DC (8-poles)	
Fan	Input Power	W			
	Output Power	W		60	
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 600 (Top), 640 (Bottom) Heating: 510 (Top), 550 (Bottom)		ottom)
	Fin material		neau	Aluminium (Pre Coat	
	Fin Type			Corrugated Fin	,
Heat Exchanger	Row × Stage × FPI			2 × 51 x 18	
	Size (W × H × L)	mm		903.7 x 1295.4 x 38.1	1

Iten	Item			Outdoor Unit		
_		Ø	Three			
Power Source (Phase, Voltag	ge, Cycle)	V		400		
		Hz		50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
		kW	Cooling: 3.51	Heating: 2.53	Heating: 3.31	
Maximum Input Power For H	eatpump System	kW		5.85		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)		3Ø / 8.8 / 5.85k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)		3Ø / 13.0 / 9.00k		
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. In		nput Power (W)	<u> </u>			
Starting Current		A	5.3			
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
5		А	Cooling: 5.3	Heating: 3.8	Heating: 5.0	
Maximum Current For Heatp	ump System	A		8.8		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		%	Cooling: 96 Heating: 96			
Number of core				-		
Power Cord	Length	m (ft)		-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control			
Protection Device				Electronic Control		

Item		Unit		Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Conditio	n			EN 14511		
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 16 / 43 Heating: -20 / 35			
Operation Range	Water Outlet	°C (min. / max.)	Heating (Tar	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55		
Internal Pressure Differential		kPa		Cooling: 28.0 Heating: 39.0		
Noise Level		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
		dB (A)	Cooling: 33	Cooling: 33	_	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 46	Cooling: 46	_	
	Depth	mm (inch)		717 (28-7/32)		
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)	598 (23-17/32)			
	Height	mm (inch)	1800 (70-27/32)			
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	126 (278)			
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	9.52 (3/8)			
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)			
Watar Dina Diamatar	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)			
Water Pipe Diameter	Shower	mm (inch)		19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Dia	ameter	mm (inch)	12.10 (17/36)			
	Motor Type		DC Motor			
Pump	No. of Speed			7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W		82		
	Туре			Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates			52		
Hot Water Coil	Size (H x W x L)	mm		93 x 119 x 376		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m ³ /h)		Cooling: 28.7 (1.7) Heating: 34.4 (2.1)		
Pressure Relief Valve Wate	er Circuit	kPa	Open: 300, Close: 265 and below			
Flow Switch	Туре			Magnetic Lead Switch		
Flow Switch	Set Point	l/min	11.1			
Pressure Release Valve	1	kPa	Open: 1150±200, Close: 700 and below		d below	

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Protection Device		A	Residual Current Circuit Breaker (25)
	Volume	I	10
Expansion Vessel	MWP	bar	3
Capacity of Integrated Ele	ectric Heater / OLP TEMP	kW / °C	9.00 / 80
Tank Volume (Spec / Net	t)	L	200 / 185
Max. Tank Water Set Ten	nperature	°C	65
Tank Coil Surface		m²	1.8
Maximum Working	Heat / Cool	Bar	3.0
Pressure	Tank Circuit	Bar	8.0
0	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5
Operating Pressure	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0
Expansion Vessel Pre-ch	arge Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
Pressure Reducing Valve	Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
	Material		En-1.4521
Pressure Vessel	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
	Material		EN-1.4162 / EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
Heat Exchanger	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m ²	1.8
	Total Length	m	25

 Cooling capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 35°C Dry Bulb with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 12°C and water outlet temperature of 7°C.

 Heating capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 7°C Dry Bulb (44.6°F Dry Bulb), 6°C Wet Bulb (42.8°F Wet Bulb) with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 30°C and water outlet temperature of 35°C.

- Specifications are subjected to change without prior notice for further improvement.
- * Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.

2.6 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD16HE8

ltem		Unit	Outdoor Unit			
Performance Test Con	dition	•	EN 14511			
		Condition (Ambient/Water)		A35W7		
Cooling Consoit		kW		12.20		
Cooling Capacity		BTU/h		41600		
		kcal/h		10490		
		W/W		2.56		
Cooling EER		kcal/hW		2.20		
Heating Capacity		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A7W35		A2W35	
		kW	16.00		13.00	
		BTU/h	54600		44300	
		kcal/h	13760		11180	
		W/W	4.28		3.28	
Heating COP		kcal/hW	3.68		2.82	
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
Noise Level		dB (A)	Cooling: 54	Heating: 55	—	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 72	Heating: 72	_	
Air Flow		m ³ /min (ft ³ /min)		Cooling: 97.8 (3450) Heating: 90.0 (3180)		
Refrigeration Control Device			Expansion Valve			
Refrigeration Oil		cm ³	FV50S (1200)			
Refrigerant (R410A)	-		2.55 (90.0)			
	Height	mm (inch)	1340 (52-3/4)			
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)	900 (35-7/16)			
	Depth	mm (inch)		320 (12-19/32)		
Net Weight		kg (lbs)		107 (236)		
Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)		9.52 (3/8)		
Tipe Diameter	Gas	mm (inch)		15.88 (5/8)		
Standard Length		m (ft)	5 (16.4)			
Pipe Length Range		m (ft)	3 (9.8) ~ 30 (98.4)			
I/D & O/D Height Differ	rence	m (ft)	20 (65.6)			
Additional Gas Amoun	t	g/m (oz/ft)	50 (0.5)			
Refrigeration Charge L	ess	m (ft)		10 (32.8)		
	Туре			Hermetic Motor		
Compressor	Motor Type			Brushless (4-poles)		
	Rated Output	kW		4.30		
	Туре			Propeller Fan		
	Material			PP		
For	Motor Type			DC (8-poles)		
Fan	Input Power	W		_		
	Output Power	W		60		
	Fan Speed	rpm	Cooling: 630 (Top), 670 (Bottom) Heating: 580 (Top), 620 (Bottom)		ottom) ottom)	
	Fin material			Aluminium (Pre Coat)		
Heat Exchanger	Fin Type			Corrugated Fin		
near Exchanger	Row × Stage × FPI			2 × 51 x 18		
	Size (W × H × L)	mm		903.7 x 1295.4 x 38.1		

Item		Unit		Outdoor Unit		
		Ø	Three			
Power Source (Phase, Volta	Power Source (Phase, Voltage, Cycle)			400		
				50		
Input Power		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
-		kW	Cooling: 4.76	Heating: 3.74	Heating: 3.96	
Maximum Input Power For H	leatpump System	kW		6.59		
Power Supply 1 : Phase (Ø)	/ Max. Current (A) / Max. I	nput Power (W)		3Ø / 9.9 / 6.59k		
Power Supply 2 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. Ir		nput Power (W)	3Ø / 13.0 / 9.00k			
Power Supply 3 : Phase (Ø) / Max. Current (A) / Max. In		nput Power (W)	<u> </u>			
Starting Current		А	7.1			
Running Current		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
5		А	Cooling: 7.1	Heating: 5.7	Heating: 6.0	
Maximum Current For Heatp	ump System	А		9.9		
Power Factor Power factor means total figure of compressor and outdoor fan motor.		%	Cooling: 97	Heating: 95	Heating: 96	
Number of core				-		
Power Cord	Length	m (ft)		-		
Thermostat			Electronic Control			
Protection Device			Electronic Control			

Item		Unit		Indoor Unit		
Performance Test Conditio	n		EN 14511			
Operation Range	Outdoor Ambient	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 16 / 43 Heating: -20 / 35			
	Water Outlet	°C (min. / max.)	Cooling: 5 / 20 Heating (Tank): - / 65*, Heating (Circuit): 20 / 55			
Internal Pressure Differenti	al	kPa		Cooling: 40.0 Heating: 69.0		
		Condition (Ambient/Water)	A35W7	A7W35	A2W35	
Noise Level	Noise Level		Cooling: 33	Cooling: 33	—	
		Power Level dB	Cooling: 46	Cooling: 46	—	
	Depth	mm (inch)		717 (28-7/32)		
Dimension	Width	mm (inch)	598 (23-17/32)			
	Height	mm (inch)	1800 (70-27/32)			
Net Weight		kg (lbs)	126 (278)			
Refrigerant Pipe Diameter	Liquid	mm (inch)	9.52 (3/8)			
	Gas	mm (inch)	15.88 (5/8)			
Weter Dine Diemeter	Room	mm (inch)	31 (1-1/4)			
Water Pipe Diameter	Shower	mm (inch)		19 (3/4)		
Water Drain Hose Inner Dia	ameter	mm (inch)	12.10 (17/36)			
	Motor Type		DC Motor			
Pump	No. of Speed			7 (Software Selection)		
	Input Power	W		132		
	Туре			Brazed Plate		
	No. of Plates			52		
Hot Water Coil	Size (H x W x L)	mm		93 x 119 x 376		
	Water Flow Rate	l/min (m³/h)	Cooling: 35.0 (2.1) Heating: 45.9 (2.8)			
Pressure Relief Valve Wate	er Circuit	kPa	Open: 300, Close: 265 and below			
Flow Switch	Туре			Magnetic Lead Switch		
Flow Switch	Set Point	l/min		11.1		
Pressure Release Valve	•	kPa	Open: 1	150±200, Close: 700 and	d below	

Item		Unit	Indoor Unit
Protection Device		A	Residual Current Circuit Breaker (25)
	Volume	I	10
Expansion Vessel	MWP	bar	3
Capacity of Integrated Ele	ctric Heater / OLP TEMP	kW / °C	9.00 / 80
Tank Volume (Spec / Nett)	L	200 / 185
Max. Tank Water Set Terr	perature	°C	65
Tank Coil Surface		m²	1.8
Maximum Working	Heat / Cool	Bar	3.0
Pressure	Tank Circuit	Bar	8.0
0	Tank Unit	Bar	3.5
Operating Pressure	Expansion Relief Valve	Bar	8.0
Expansion Vessel Pre-cha	arge Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
Pressure Reducing Valve	Set Pressure (DHW Circuit)	Bar	3.5
	Material		En-1.4521
Pressure Vessel	Volume	L	185
	Design Pressure	Bar	10
	Material		EN-1.4162 / EN-1.4521
	Diameter	mm	22
Heat Exchanger	Thickness	mm	0.8
	Surface Area	m²	1.8
	Total Length	m	25

 Cooling capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 35°C Dry Bulb with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 12°C and water outlet temperature of 7°C.

 Heating capacities are based on outdoor air temperature of 7°C Dry Bulb (44.6°F Dry Bulb), 6°C Wet Bulb (42.8°F Wet Bulb) with controlled indoor water inlet temperature of 30°C and water outlet temperature of 35°C.

• Specifications are subjected to change without prior notice for further improvement.

• * Above 55°C, only possible with backup heater operation.

3. Features

Inverter Technology Energy apying

Energy saving

• High Efficiency

• Environment Protection

o Non-ozone depletion substances refrigerant (R410A)

Long Installation Piping

- Long piping up to 30 meter with height difference 20 meter
- o Flexible 4-way piping for outdoor unit

• Easy to use control panel

- o Auto mode
- o Holiday mode
- o Dry concrete function
- o Weekly timer setting

• A-class energy efficiency pump

• Water pump speed can be set by selection at control panel

• Improved deice cycle

• Protection Feature

- Random auto restart after power failure for safety restart operation
- Gas leakage protection
- Prevent compressor reverse cycle
- o Inner protector to protect compressor

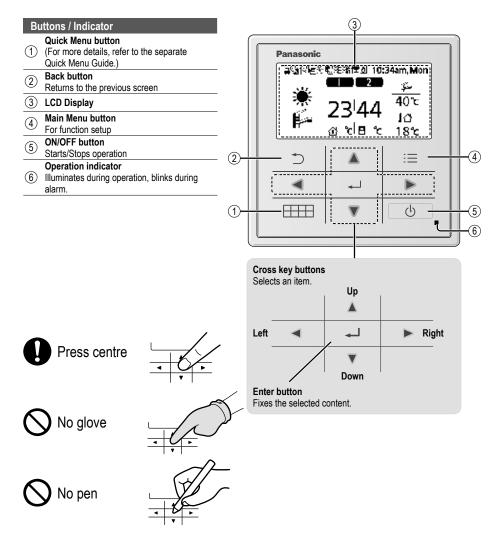
• Serviceability Feature

- Breakdown Self Diagnosis function
- System Status Check Buttons for servicing purpose
- System Pumpdown Button for servicing purpose
- Front maintenance design for outdoor unit

4. Location of Controls and Components

4.1 Indoor Unit

4.1.1 Remote Controller buttons and display



	2		3	4
	¶\$}N⊌∎C		1 1 1	10:34am, Mon
	₩	23 @	3 44 3 •	40°c 40°c 18°c 6
Di	splay			
(1)	Mode selection			
\bigcirc				
			door *1, *2 COO	
		he system sele OOL operation		 ON or OFF. The outdoor unit provides cooling
	♦ I 🛞 Auto Heat	Å	*	to the system.
	+ TANK (A) temperature, t	he system sele (or *1 COOL + le.	TANK	
	HEAT • The panel/floor	0		• The water tank is either turned
	 either turned (The outdoor u the system. 	ON or OFF.	1 .	ON or OFF. • The outdoor unit provides heat to the water tank.
	 This mode car 	and the syste	m. Donly	* The direction icons point to the currently active mode.
				Deice operation.
$\overline{2}$	Operation icons			
0	The status of operation is displayed. Icon will not display (under operation C) FF screen) wh	nenever operatio	on is OFF except weekly timer.
	Holiday operation status	m i	y Timer operatio	0
	Zone:Room Thermostat	C Power	ful operation sta	atus Demand Control or SG ready or SHP status
	Room Heater status	👯 Tank H	leater status	Solar status
	Bivalent status (Boiler)			
*1 T *2 C	he system is locked to operate without COO Only displayed when COOL mode is unlocked	L mode. It can be I (This means wh	e unlocked only by en COOL mode is	 authorised installers or our authorised service partners. s available).
(3)	Temperature of each zone			
$\frac{\bigcirc}{(4)}$	Time and day			
5	Water Tank temperature			
6	Outdoor temperature			
1	Sensor type/Set temperature type ic	ons		
	Water Temperature →Compensation curve Room Thermostat →External	BO →D Roor	er Temperature irect m Thermostat ternal	Pool only

4.1.2 Initialization

Before starting to install the various menu settings, please initiate the Remote Controller by selecting the language of operation and installing the date and time correctly. It is recommended that the installer conducts the following initialization of the Remote Controller.

Selecting the language

Press O and wait while the display is initializing.

- (1) Scroll with $\overline{\mathbf{v}}$ and \mathbf{k} to select the language.

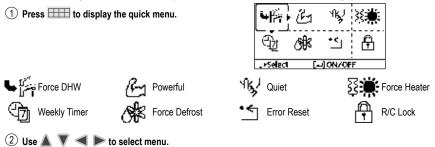
Setting the clock

- (1) Select with $\overline{\mathbf{v}}$ or \mathbf{k} how to display the time, either 24h or am/pm format (for example, 15:00 or 3 pm).
- 2 Press to confirm the selection.
- ③ Use ▼ and ▲ to select year, month, day, hour and minutes. (Press ← to confirm the selection each time.)
- (4) Once the time is set, time and day will appear on the display even if the Remote Controller is turned OFF.

Initialization	12:00am,Mon	
Initielia	ting	2
Language	12:00am, Mor	
ENGLISH		
FRANÇAIS DEUTSCH ITALIANO		
]Confirm	
Clock format	12:00sm, Mon	
24		
amz	bw	
^Select [+	JContirm	
Date & Tima	12:00am, Mon	
Year/Month/Day	Hour:Min	
<u>टग्रे</u> ड/ 01 / 07	10:00 am	
 Select 	[₊-]Contirm	
	10:00am, Wad	
(d)Start		
(Alexant		l

4.1.3 Quick Menu

After the initial settings have been completed, you can select a quick menu from the following options and edit the setting.



③ Press to turn on/off the select menu.

4.1.4 Menus (For user)

Select menus and determine settings according to the system available in the household. All initial settings must be done by an authorised dealer or a specialist. It is recommended that all alterations of the initial settings are also done by an authorised dealer or a specialist.

• After initial installation, you may manually adjust the settings.

• The initial setting remains active until the user changes it.

• The Remote Controller can be used for multiple installations.

• Ensure the operation indicator is OFF before setting.

• The system may not work properly if set wrongly.

Please consult an authorised dealer.

To display <Main Menu>: ⋮Ξ

To select menu: **A V A**

To confirm the selected content:

Panasonic Main Menu 10:3/lam, Mon Function setup System check Personal setup Service contact Select [+-]Confirm \equiv \supset _ ► ▼ 4

Menu	Default Setting Setting Options / Display		
1 Function setup 1.1 > Weekly timer			
Once the weekly timer is set up, User can edit from Quick Menu. To set up to 6 patterns of operation on a weekly basis. • Disabled if Heat-Cool SW is pressed or if Force Heater is on.	set the patte (Time / Operation Timer copy	the week and erns needed n ON/OFF / Mode) of the week	Weekly timer 10:34am,Mo Sun Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat 1. 8:00am ON Fri 40° 2. 12:00pm ON Fri 24/28°C 40° 3. 1:00pm ON ¥Fri 24/28°C 40° 4. 1:00pm ON ¥Fri 24/28°C 40° 3. 1:00pm ON ¥ 12/10°C 40°

Me	nu	Default Setting	Setting Options /	Display	
1.2	> Holiday timer				
	To save energy, a holiday period may be set to either turn	OFF		an Ge	
	OFF the system or lower the	> ON			
	temperature during the period.	Holiday sta	irt and end.	Holiday: Fod	10:34am, Mon
		Date a	nd time	Year/Month/Day	Hour : Min
		OFF or lowere	d temperature		1 0 · 00
	Weekly timer setting may be tem but it will be restored once the He			tegen bis uv	(+)Confirm
1.3	> Quiet timer				
	To operate quietly during the	Time to et	art Quiat :	Quiet	10:3Mam, Mnn
	preset period.			Pattern Lir	ne Level
	6 patterns may be set.	Date di			
	Level 0 means the mode is off.	Level of c	OFF Image: Second se		
					•
1.4	> Room heater			+ Jenetit [++]	
1.4					
	To set the room heater ON or OFF.	OFF			
1.5	> Tank heater				
	To set the tank heater ON or OFF.	OFF		·	
1.6	> Sterilization				
	To set the auto sterilization ON or OFF.	ON		•	
1.7	> DHW mode (Domestic Hot W	/ater)			
	To set the DHW mode to Standard or Smart. • Standard mode have faster DHW Tank heat up time. Meanwhile Smart mode take longer time to heat up DHW time with lower energy consumption.	Standard		•	

Me	nu	Default Setting	Setting Options / D	Display	
2	System check				
2.1	> Energy monitor Present or historical chart of energy consumption, generation or COP.	Present Select an Historical chart Select an		Total consumption (1	year)
	COP= Coefficient of Performanc For historical chart, the period is Energy consumption (kWh) of he retrieved. The total power consumption is a may differ from value measured	e. selected from 1 day/1 we sating, *1 cooling, tank an an estimated value based	eek/1year. d total may be	ivear 11213141516171 Jan, 2015: 0.0⊪ ∢▶Month \$Mode	
2.2	> Water temperatures	_			
	Shows all water temperatures in each area.	Actual water temperat Inlet / Outlet / Zone 1 / tank / Solar / Pool Select an	Zone 2 / Tank / Buffer	Water temperatures 1. Inlet 2. Outlet 3. Zone 1 4. Zone 2 Page	10:34am, Mon : 0°C : 0°C : 0°C : 0°C
2.3	> Error history				
	 Refer to Troubleshooting for error codes. The most recent error code is displayed at the top. 	Select an	d retrieve	Error history 1 2 3 4 [.]Clear history	10:30am, Mnn
2.4	> Compressor				
	Shows the compressor performance.	Select an	d retrieve	Compressor 1. Current frequency 2. (OFF-ON) counter 3. Total ON time	
				[⊅]Back	
2.5	> Heater	T		1	
	Total hours of ON time for Room heater/Tank heater.	Select an	d retrieve	Heater Total ON time ऄॖऀऻऻ ऄॖऀॴि	10:34am,Mon : Oh : Oh
_		1		I	
3					
3.1					1
	Turns the operation sound ON/ OFF.	ON		ON V OFF	
3.2	> LCD contrast	I			
	Sets the screen contrast.			CB contrast	10c3Ham, Mnn
		3		Law	High ►
 { *1 T	he system is locked to operate without (COOL mode. It can be unloc	ked only by authorised insta		vice partners.

*2 Only displayed when COOL mode is unlocked (This means when COOL mode is available).

Ме	nu	Default Setting	Setting Options	/ Display	
3.3	> Backlight				
010	Sets the duration of screen backlight.	1 min		Barklight OFF 15 secs 1 min ^Select ()	10:39am, Mor 5 mins 10 mins Continus
3.4	> Backlight intensity	1			
	Sets screen backlight brightness.	4		Barklight intensity Dark I Select (14634am, Mor Hright ICoufirm
3.5	> Clock format				•
	Sets the type of clock display.	24h		Clock format 241 am/r ^Select [+-]	
3.6	> Date & Time				
	Sets the present date and time.	Year / Month / I	Day / Hour / Min	Date & Line Year/Month/Day 2015/ 01 / 07	10k391am, Mor Hour : Min 10 : 00 am [+-)Confirm
3.7	> Language	1			
	Sets the display language for the top screen. • For Dutch, Greek, Finnish and Turkish, please refer to the English version.	DEUTSCH /	/ DANISH / ORWEGIAN /	Language ENGLISH FRANÇAIS DEUTSCH ITALIANO ↓Select [≁	10:34am, Mor
3.8	> Unlock password	1	1		
	4 digit password for all the settings.	0000		—	10:34am, Mor 0 0
4	Service contact				
4.1	> Contact 1 / Contact 2				
	Preset contact number for installer.	Select ar	nd retrieve	Service setup Contect 1 Name : Bayan A T : 0691230 "Select	

4.1.5 Menus (For installer)

Me	enu	Default Setting	Setting Options / D	isplay	
5	Installer setup > System setu	ıp			
5.1	> Optional PCB connectivity				
	To connect to the external PCB required for servicing.	No		Yes No	
	If the external PCB is connected Buffer tank connection and c Control over 2 zones (includ Solar function (the solar ther External compressor switch. External error signal. SG ready control. Demand control. Heat-Cool SW	control over its function a ing the swimming pool a mal panels connected to	nd temperature. nd the function to heat wa	ater in it).	or the Buffer Tank
5.2	> Zone & Sensor				
5.2	To select the sensors and to select either 1 zone or 2 zone system.	After selecting 1 or 2 to the selection of roo If the swimming pool i	m or swimming pool.	Zanc & Sensor Zanc 1 Zane 2 Zanes	
		temperature must be selected for \triangle T temperature between 2 °C ~ 10 °C.		_Select L+	4) Confirm
		* For room thermostat, selection of external c		Zone & Serson Senson Wateritam Room the Room the	rmostat rmistor
5.3	> Heater capacity			_Select L+	4 Confirm
5.5	To reduce the heater power if unnecessary.* 3 kW / 6 kW / 9 kW * Options of kW vary depending on the model.	9 kW		Heater capacity 3 k 6 k 9 k	w
				Jelect	Jeomin
5.4	To activate or deactivate the water freeze prevention when the system is OFF	Yes		Yes Tu	
5.5	> Buffer tank connection				
	To connect tank to the system and if selected YES, to set	No		Yes No	
	 △T temperature. The optional PCB connectivity 	> Yes			
	 The optional PCB connectivity must be selected YES to enable the function. If the optional PCB connectivity is not selected, the function will not appear on the display. 	5 °C	Set ∆T for Buffer Tank	Buffer Tank △T for Buffer Tank Range: (0°C~10°C) Steps: ±1°C \$Select [+	

Menu Default Setting Setting Options / Display 5.6 > Base pan heater To select whether or not No optional base pan heater is No connected. > Yes * Type A - The base pan heater activates only during Base pan heater type 10:34am,Mon deice operation. Set base pan heater * Type B - The base pan heater А activates when outdoor type*. в ambient temperature is Select [-]Continu 5 °C or lower. 5.7 > Alternative outdoor sensor To select an alternative outdoor Yes No No sensor 5.8 > Bivalent connection To select a bivalent connection Yes No to allow an additional heat source such as a boiler to heat-> Yes up the buffer tank and domestic Hivalent connection 10:34am, Mon hot water tank when heatpump Set outdoor I um ON: Outdoor temp capacity is insufficient at low Hange: (-15°C-35°C) Steps: ±1°C temperature for -5 °C outdoor temperature. The turn ON Bivalent -5 °C bivalent feature can be set-up connection. either in alternative mode ‡Select [--]Confirm (heatpump and boiler operate alternately), or in parallel Yes > After selecting the outdoor temperature Control pattern Hivalent connection _ 10x3Mam, Mnn mode (both heatpump and Alternative / Parallel / Advanced parallel boiler operate simultaneously), Control patient Alternative or in advance parallel mode Parallel (heatpump operates and boiler turns on for buffer-tank and/or Select advanced parallel for bivalent use of cod parallel the tanks. *Select [+] Confirm domestic hot water depending Control pattern > Advanced parallel on the control pattern setting Selection of the tank Bivalent connection 10:39am, Mon Heat options). Advanced parallel Heat • "Heat" implies Buffer Tank and "DHW" DHW implies Domestic Hot Water Tank. , Select [+-]Confirm

Menu

Default Setting Setting Options / Displa

Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / D	Display		
	Control pattern > A	Control pattern > Advanced parallel > Heat > Yes			
	• Buffer Tank is activa "Yes".	Buffer Tank is activated only after selecting "Yes".		Heal S	
				-	
			Bivalent connection Heat start: Target		
	-8 °C	Set the temperature threshold to start the bivalent heat source.	Range: (-10°C~0°C) Steps: ±1°C		
			\$Select [+]Confirm	
			Bivalent connection	n 10:34am,Man	
	0:30	Delay timer to start the bivalent heat source	Heat start: Delay t Range: (0:0D-1:30 Steps: 10:05		
		(in hour and minutes).	‡Select [+	()Confirm	
			Bivalent connection Heat stop: Target 1	n 10:34am, Mon	
	-2 °C	-2 °C threshold to stop the bivalent heat source.	Range: (-10°C~0°C) Steps: ±1°C		
			\$Select [₊.]Confirm	
	0:30	Delay timer to stop the bivalent heat source (in hour and minutes).	Heat stop: Belay ti Hange: (0:00–1:30 Steps: ±0:05		
	Control nattern > A	dvanced narallel > DHW 3			
		Control pattern > Advanced parallel > DHW			
	• DHW Tank is activat "Yes".	ed only after selecting	Ye	2	
			"Select [+) Confirm	
			Bivalent connection	n 10:34am, Mon	
		Delay timer to start	DHW: Delay time	get temp. -0°C) -0°C)	
	0:30	the bivalent heat source (in hour and minutes).	Range: (0:30~1:30 Steps: ±0:05		
			\$Select [+-]Confirm	
5.9 > External SW		1			
	No				

Default Setting	Setting Options / I	Display	
No	Yes No		
> Yes			
		Solar connection	10:3 H am, Mor
Buffer tank	Selection of the tank	Bulfer Tank	
		DHW 6	ank
		_w Select [⊶]	Confirm
> Yes > After selectin	g the tank		
		Solar connection	10:34am, Mor
10 °C Set △T ON temperature	Range: (6°C~15°C) Steps: ±1°C	10 ∎°c	
		\$Select [₊-]	Confirm
> Yes > After selectin	g the tank > △T ON tem	nperature	
5 °C	Set ∆T OFF	Solar connection ΔT Turn OFF Range: (2°C~9°C)	10:34am, Mor
50	temperature	Steps: ±1°C	5°C
No. After colorfu	with a family AT ON fam	•	Confirm
> res > After selectin	g the tank $> \triangle 1$ ON tem		temperature 10:34am, Mo
			10:34am, MO
5 °C	Set Antifreeze temperature) 5°C
	\$Select [₊-]	Confirm	
		nperature > △T OFF	temperature
		Solar connection	10:3 H am, Min
80 °C	Set Hi limit	Hillimit Hange: (70°C-90°C) Sleps: £5°C	ab ro
		≜setert Eut	Confirm
<u> </u>	<u> </u>		
No		Yes ▲ No	
No		Yes A No	
	No > Yes Buffer tank > Yes > After selection 10 °C > Yes > After selection 5 °C > Yes > After selection 5 °C > Yes > After selection 80 °C No	No > Yes Buffer tank Selection of the tank > Yes > After selecting the tank 10 °C Set △T ON temperature > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON tem 5 °C Set △T OFF temperature > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON tem 5 °C Set △T OFF temperature > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON tem 5 °C Set Antifreeze temperature > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON tem 60 °C Set Hi limit No	No Yes Buffer tank Selection of the tank Buffer tank Buffer tank Selection of the tank Buffer tank > Yes > After selecting the tank Solar connection 10 °C Set △T ON temperature Solar connection △T Turn ON Range: (6°C-15°C) > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature Solar connection △T Turn OF Range: (2°C-9°C) > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature Solar connection △T Turn OF Range: (2°C-9°C) > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF \$ Solar connection Anti freeze temperature Solar connection Anti freeze Range: (-20°C-10°C > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > After selecting the tank > △T ON temperature > △T OFF > Yes > Aft

Menu

Default Setting Setting Options / Display

	> C ready				
5.13	> SG ready			Ye	
		No			
		> Yes	1		
				SC rearly	10:3 H am, Mr
		120 %	Capacity (1) & (2) of Buffer Tank and DHW Tank (in %)	Capacity [1-0]: 0 Range: (50%-15 Steps: ±5%	
			· · ·	\$Select (confirm [بــ]
5.14	> External compressor SW		L		
-		No		Ye	
5.15	> Circulation liquid				
	To select whether to circulate water or glycol in the system.	Water		t:	l 10c3Nam,M ater ▼ yool +-) Coufirm
5.16	> Heat-Cool SW			•	
0.10		No		Ye	S
		INO		N	0
5.17	> Force heater	1			
	To select use Auto turn ON force heater mode or Manual force heater mode.	Manual		Force heater 10:34am,M Auto Manual	
				*Select [⊷]Confirm
6	Installer setup > Operation s	otup			
0	To access to the four major			Operation setup	12500am, M
	functions or modes.		modes ol / Auto / Tank	Host Coul Auto Tank	
					Loufini الج
6.1	> Heat			·	
	To set various water & ambient temperatures for heating.	Water temp. for heating ON / Outdoor temp. for heating OFF / △T for heating ON / Outdoor temp. for heater ON		Operation schup Heat Weiten lemps für Outdoor temp, f Al for heating G "Select	or heating OFF
		> Water temp. for hea	ting ON		
		Compensation curve	Heating ON temperatures in compensation curve or direct input.	DI	10:34am, M emp. atlen turve rect) Confirm

*1 The system is locked to operate without COOL mode. It can be unlocked only by authorised installers or our authorised service partners. *2 Only displayed when COOL mode is unlocked (This means when COOL mode is available).

Menu Default Setting Setting Options / Display > Water temp. for heating ON > Compensation curve Heat CIN: Water temp: Zone1 Input the 4 55°C temperature points ••••••• X axis: -5 °C, 15 °C Y axis: 55 °C, 35 °C (2 on horizontal X 35°C|__ axis, 2 on vertical Y 5.0 15 C 0. axis). ر بنا تعمل (نبر) 1, •Select • Temperature range: X axis: -15 °C ~ 15 °C, Y axis: See below • Temperature range for the Y axis input: 1. WH-UD model: 20 °C ~ 55 °C 2. WH-UH model & Back up heater is enabled: 25 °C ~ 65 °C 3. WH-UH model & Back up heater is disabled: 35 °C ~ 65 °C 4. WH-UX model: 20 °C ~ 60 °C • If 2 zone system is selected, the 4 temperature points must also be input for Zone 2 • "Zone 1" and "Zone 2" will not appear on the display if only 1 zone system. > Water temp. for heating ON > Direct Operation setup 10:34am, Mon Heat ON: Water temp.: Zone2 Temperature for Range: (20°C~55°C) 35 °C heating ON 35 °C Steps: ±1°C Select [₊-]Confirm Min. ~ Max. range is conditional as follows: 1. WH-UD model: 20 °C ~ 55 °C 2. WH-UH model & Back up heater is enabled: 25 $^\circ\text{C}$ ~ 65 $^\circ\text{C}$ 3. WH-UH model & Back up heater is disabled: 35 °C ~ 65 °C 4. WH-UX model: 20 °C ~ 60 °C > Outdoor temp. for heating OFF Operation setup 10:34am, Mon Heat OFF: Outdoor temp. Temperature for Range: (5°C~35°C) 24 °C 24°C heating OFF Steps: ±1°C \$Select [₊-]Confirm Operation setup 10:34am, Mon Heat ON: ∆T Set $\triangle T$ for heating Range: (1°C~15°C) 5 °C <u>ເ</u> ON. Steps: ±1°C \$Select [₊]Confirm > Outdoor temp. for heater ON Operation setup 10:34am, Mon Heater ON: Outdoor temp Temperature for Range: (-15°C~20°C) Steps: ±1°C 0°C or C heater ON \$Select [₊-]Confirm

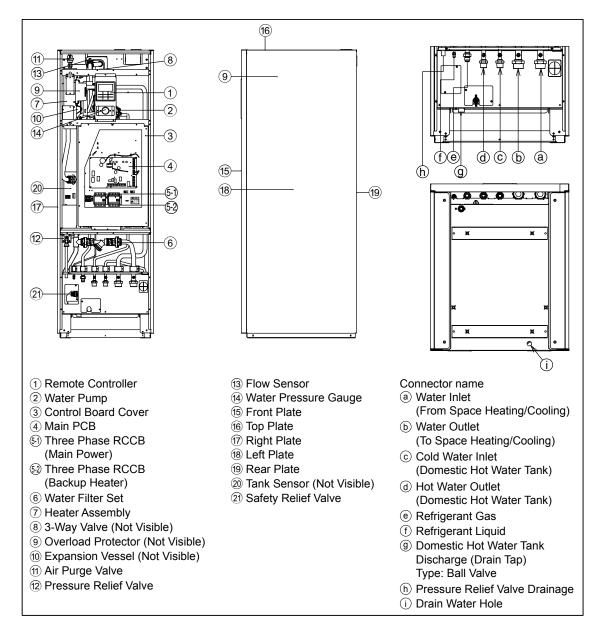
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / D	lisplay		
6.2 > *1, *2 Cool					
To set various water & ambient temperatures for cooling.		res for cooling ON cooling ON.	Operation setup Cool Water temps for o AT for cooling O		
	> Water temp. for cod	olina ON	+ J	-1-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-	
	Compensation curve	Cooling ON temperatures in compensation curve or direct input.	Dir	10:30am, Mnn Imp. Alen turva eci 4) Confirm	
	> Water temp. for cooling ON > Compensation curve				
	X axis: 20 °C, 30 °C Y axis: 15 °C, 10 °C	Input the 4 temperature points (2 on horizontal X axis, 2 on vertical Y axis)	Cool ON: Water to 15°C ¹⁵ 10°C - 20°C 4¢rSelect L	····	
	2.	lected, the 4 temperature			
	 Zone 1 and Zone 2 > Water temp. for cod 	will not appear on the dialog ON > Direct	isplay ir only 1 zone	e system.	
	10 °C	Set temperature for Cooling ON	Operation setup Cool ON: Water to Range: (5°C~20°C Steps: ±1°C		
			\$Select [₊	-]Confirm	
	$\rightarrow \bigtriangleup T$ for cooling ON				
	5 °C	Set $\triangle T$ for cooling ON	Operation setup Cool ON: ΔT Range: (1°C~15°C Steps: ±1°C	10:34am, Mon	
			\$Select [+	-]Confirm	

*1 The system is locked to operate without COOL mode. It can be unlocked only by authorised installers or our authorised service partners. *2 Only displayed when COOL mode is unlocked (This means when COOL mode is available).

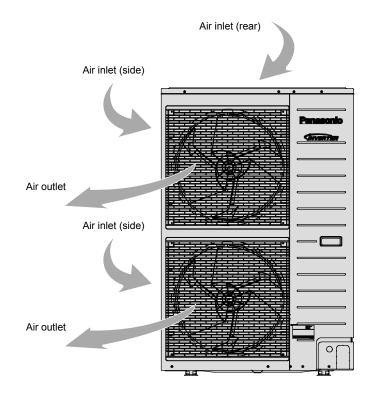
Menu	Default Setting	Setting Options / D	lisplay
6.3 → Auto			
Automatic switch from Heat to Cool or Cool to Heat.		s for switching from Heat Cool to Heat.	Operation setup 10530am Auto Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Co
		for (Heat to Cool) / for (Cool to Heat)	Gutdoor temp. for (Coni to He - Select [+-] Confirm
	> Outdoor temp. for	(Heat to Cool)	
	15 °C	Set outdoor temperature for switching from Heat to Cool.	Operation setup 10:34am Auto: Outdoor temp.(Heat to C Range: (11°C-25°C) Steps: ±1°C
	> Outdoor temp. for	(Cool to Heat)	And the second s
	10 °C	Set outdoor temperature for switching from Cool to Heat.	Operation setup 10:34am Auto: Outdoor temp.(Cool to H Range: (5°C-14°C) Steps: ±1°C
			\$Select [₊-]Confirm
5.4 → Tank	1		
Setting functions for the tank.	Tank heat u Tank re-h	on time (max) / p time (max) / leat temp. / lization	Tank Floor operation (Ime (max) Tank heat up time (max) Tank re-heat temp. Select [] Confirm
	Floor operation time	ie (max)	Operation setup 10:34am
	8:00	Maximum time for floor operation (in hours and minutes)	Openation 2000 Openation 2000 Lance: Floar open time (max) Hange: (0:30-10:00) Steps: ±0:30 Coelect
	> Tank heat up time	(max)	
	1:00	Maximum time for heating the tank (in hours and minutes)	Operation setup 10k39lam Tank: Heat up lime (max) Range: (0:05-400) Steps: +0:05 Itel
			Ş5elact [⊷1 Confirm
	> Tank re-heat temp.	1	
			Operation setup 10:34am
	-8 °C	Set temperature to perform reboil of tank water.	Lank: Re-heat temp. Range: (-12°C2°C) Steps: +1°C

lenu	Default Setting	Setting Options / D	lisplay
	> Sterilization	·	
	Monday	Sterilization may be set for 1 or more days of the week. Sun / Mon / Tue / Wed / Thu / Fri / Sat	Operation schup 10030am, K Sterilization: Day Sun MZA Tue ™ed Thu Fri S — ✓ — — — — — 1+Day ‡Z/⊒ [+]Curilia
	> Sterilization: Time		
	12:00	Time of the selected day(s) of the week to sterilize the tank 0:00 ~ 23:59	Operation setup 10:34am, Sterilization: Time
	> Sterilization: Boilin	a temp	
	V Oterinization: Bonni	g temp.	Operation setup 10:34am,I
	65 °C	Set boiling temperatures for sterilize the tank.	Sterilization: Boiling temp. Range: (55°C~65°C) Steps: ±1°C
			-Select [+-]Confirm
	> Sterilization: Ope. t	time (max)	0
	0:10	Set sterilizing time (in hours and minutes)	Operation setup 10:34am,I Sterilization: Ope. time (max) Range: (0:05~1:00) Steps: ±0:05
			\$Select [₊-]Confirm
Installer setup > Service set	up		
> Pump maximum speed	1		
To set the maximum speed of the pump.		nax. duty and operation f the pump.	Service setup 10:34am,I Flow rate Max. Duty Operati
	Max. Duty: (XX:X L/min 0x40 ~ 0xFE,	0.0 L/min 0xCE Air Purg
	Pump: ON/C)FF/Air Purge	✓ Select
2 > Pump down	Pump down operation		Species and a second second

Mer	าน	Default Setting	Setting Options / D	Display	
7.3	> Dry concrete				
	To dry the concrete (floor, walls, etc.) during construction.	Edit to set the tempe	rature of dry concrete.	Service setup Dry concrete	10:34am,Mo
	Do not use this menu for any other purposes and in period	ON	/ Edit	Ed	N lit
	other than during			-select [+	-]Confirm
	construction	> Edit			
	Stages: 1 Temperature: 25 °C	Heating temperature for drying the concrete. Select the desired stages: 1 ~ 10,	Service setup Dry concrete: 1/10 Range: (25°C~55°C Steps: ±1°C		
			range: 1 ~ 99	^Select [+]Confirm
		> ON			
		temperatures of dry r each stage.	Service setup Dry concrete: Stat Stage Water set temp. Actual water temp [\oplus]OFF	: 1/10 : 25℃	
7.4	> Service contact	_		_	
	To set up to 2 contact names and numbers for the User.	Service engineer's nar	ne and contact number.	Service setup Service contart: Cont	10:39am, Mn 50 1
		Contact 1	/ Contact 2	Cont	aci2 -)Confirm
		> Contact 1 / Contact	t 2		-
		Contact nam	ne or number.	Service contact Contact 1	10:39am, Mr
		Name / p	hone icon	Name : <mark>Biyan</mark> 21 : 069123 _Select (+	
	Input name	and number	Contact-1 ABC/stx ABCDEFGHIJKI STUVWXY7 ab. jklmnopgrs10 N ₂ -Select fi	rdefghl BS	
			: alphabet a ~ z. imber: 1 ~ 9	78	б) 9 нх

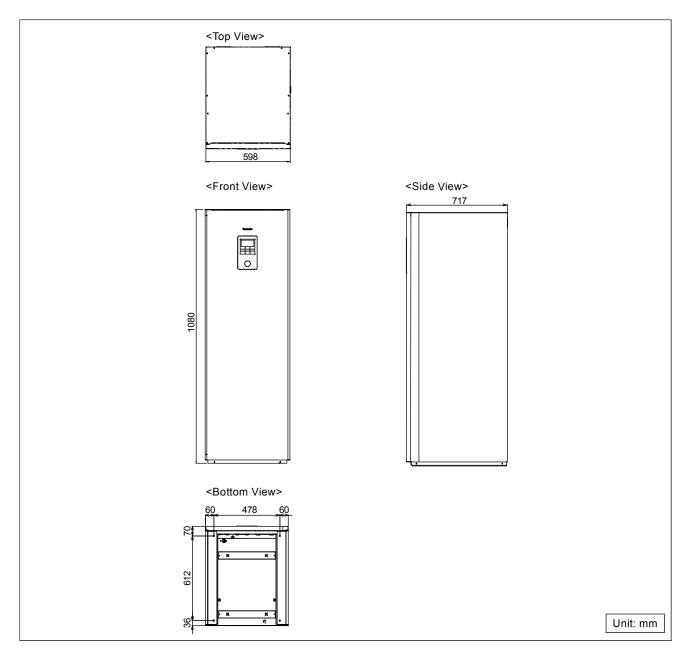


4.2 Outdoor Unit

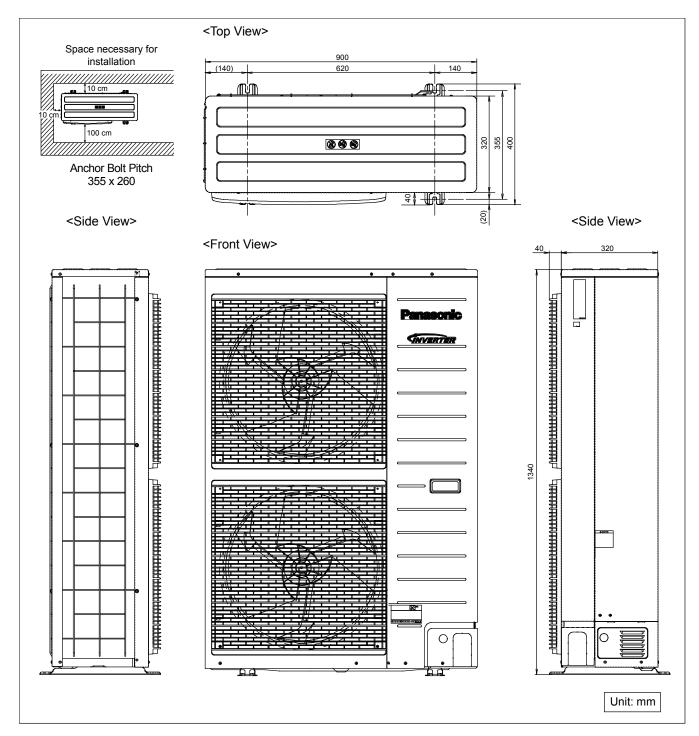


5. Dimensions

5.1 Indoor Unit

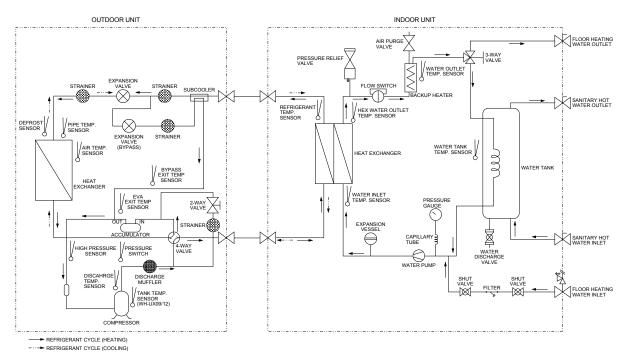


5.2 Outdoor Unit



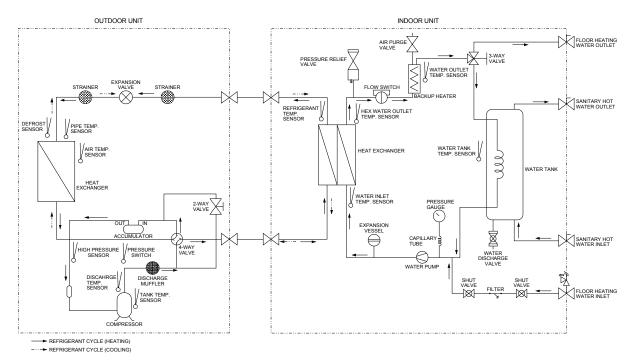
6. Refrigeration and Water Cycle Diagram

6.1 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX09/12/16HE8



Model		Piping size	e (Torque)
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Gas	Liquid
ADC0916H9E8	WH-UX09HE8 / WH-UX12HE8 / WH-UX16HE8	Ø15.88 mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	Ø9.52 mm (3/8") [42 N•m]

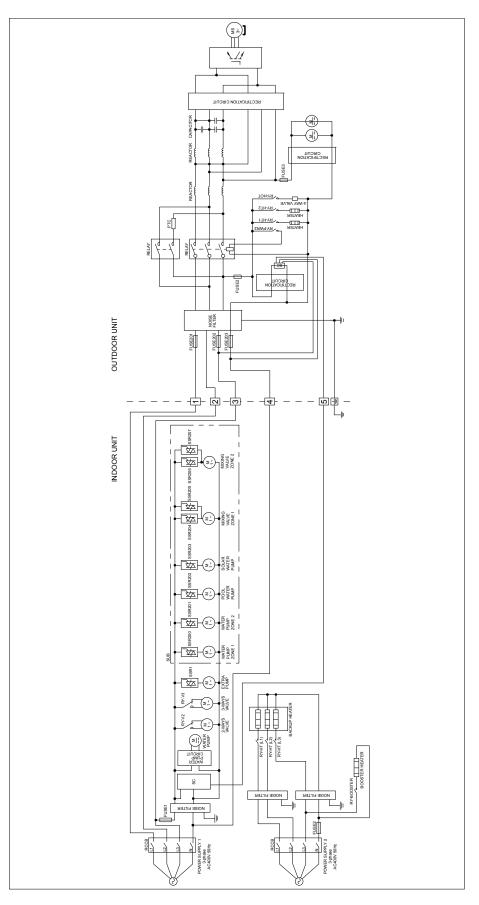
6.2 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD09/12/16HE8



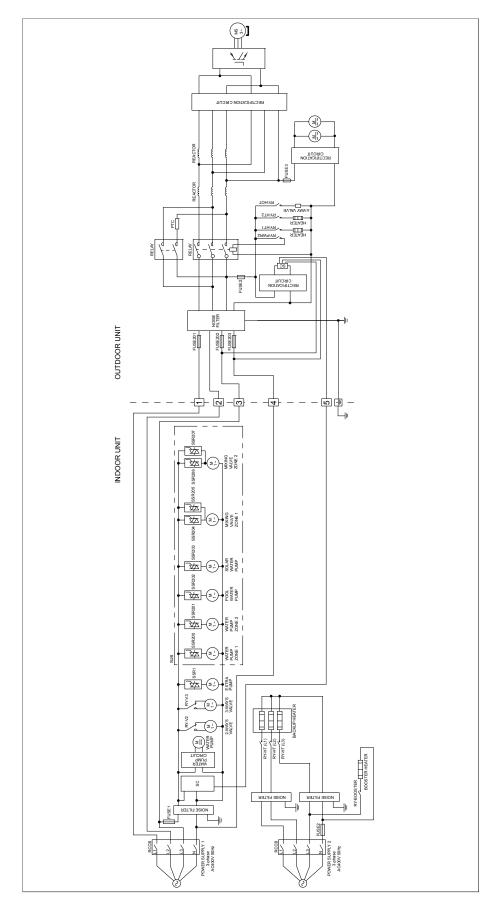
	Model	Piping size	e (Torque)
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Gas	Liquid
ADC0916H9E8	WH-UD09HE8 / WH-UD12HE8 / WH-UD16HE8	Ø15.88 mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	Ø9.52 mm (3/8") [42 N•m]

7. Block Diagram

7.1 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX09HE8 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX12HE8 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX16HE8

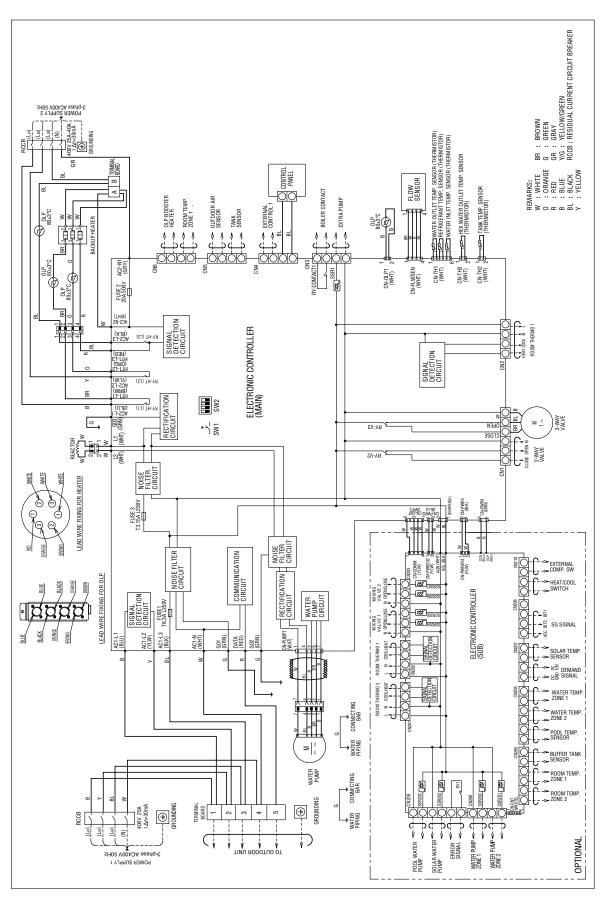


7.2 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD09HE8 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD12HE8 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD16HE8



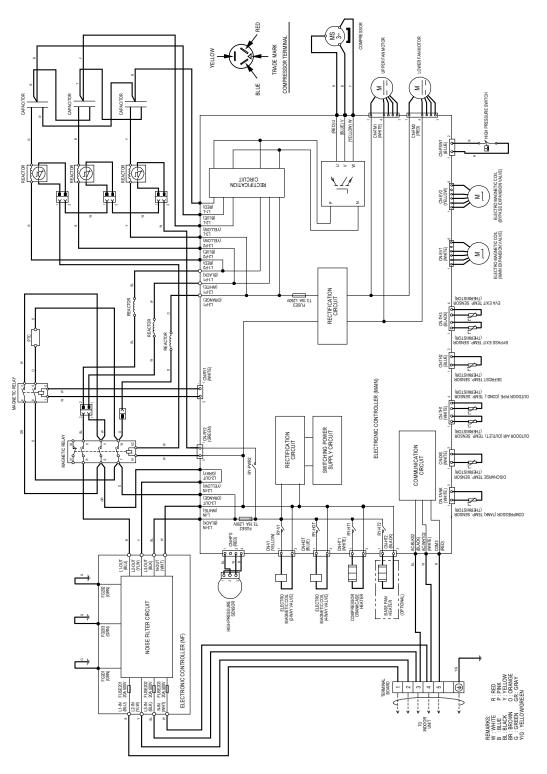
8. Wiring Connection Diagram

8.1 Indoor Unit



8.2 Outdoor Unit

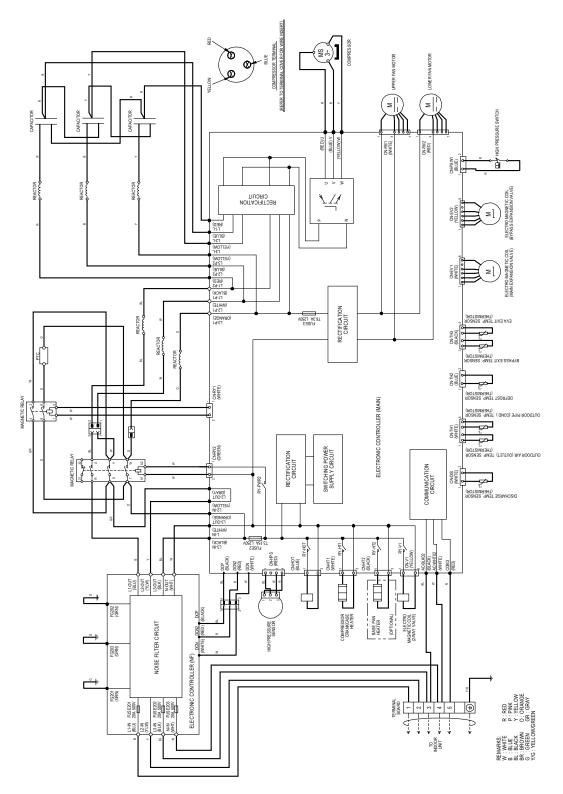
8.2.1 WH-UX09HE8 WH-UX12HE8



Resistance of Compressor Windings

MODEL	WH-UX09HE8 / WH-UX12HE8
CONNECTION	5JD420XBA22
U - V	1.083 Ω
V - W	1.096 Ω
U - W	1.123 Ω

Note: Resistance at 20°C of ambient temperature.

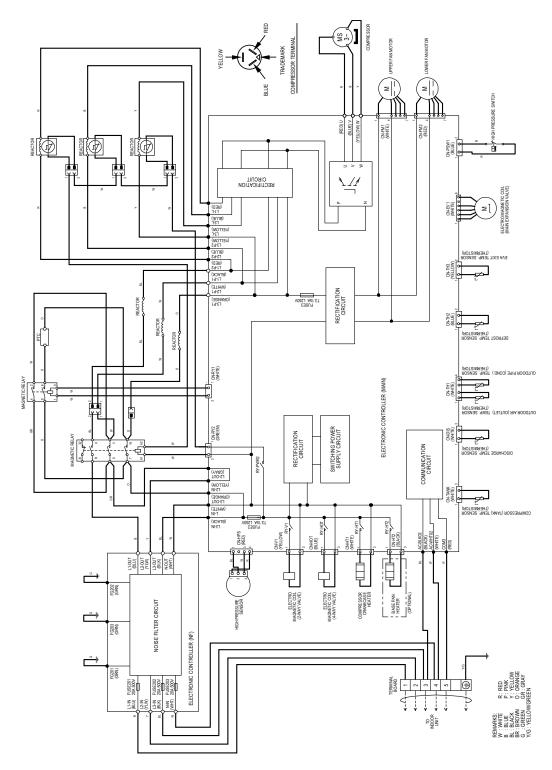


Resistance of Compressor Windings

MODEL	WH-UX16HE8
CONNECTION	5JD650XBA22
U - V	0.570 Ω
V - W	0.580 Ω
U - W	0.587 Ω

Note: Resistance at 20°C of ambient temperature.

8.2.3 WH-UD09HE8 WH-UD12HE8 WH-UD16HE8



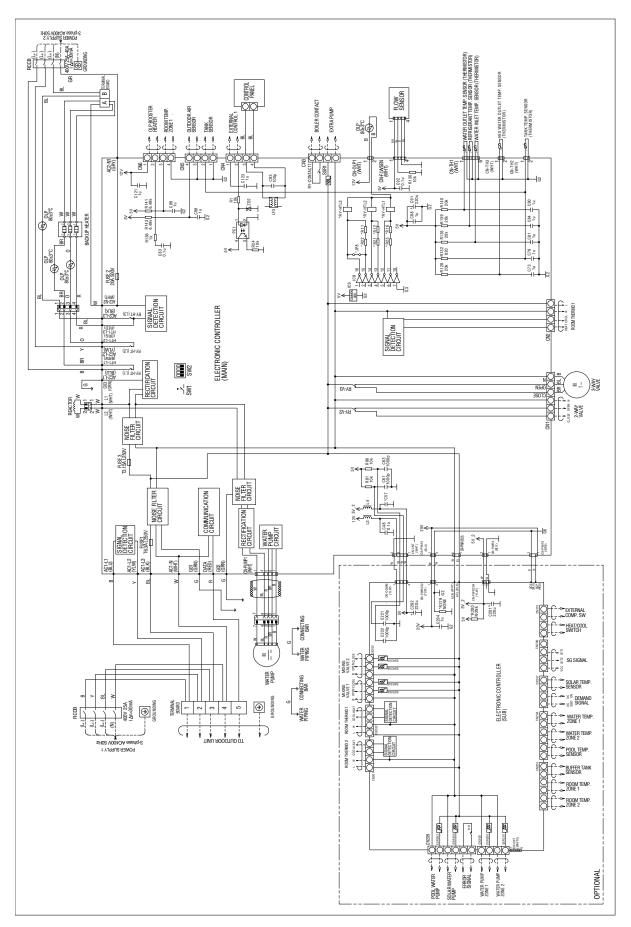
Resistance of Compressor Windings

MODEL	WH-UD09HE8 / WH-UD12HE8 / WH-UD16HE8
CONNECTION	5JD420XBA22
U - V	1.083 Ω
U - W	1.123 Ω
V - W	1.096 Ω

Note: Resistance at 20°C of ambient temperature.

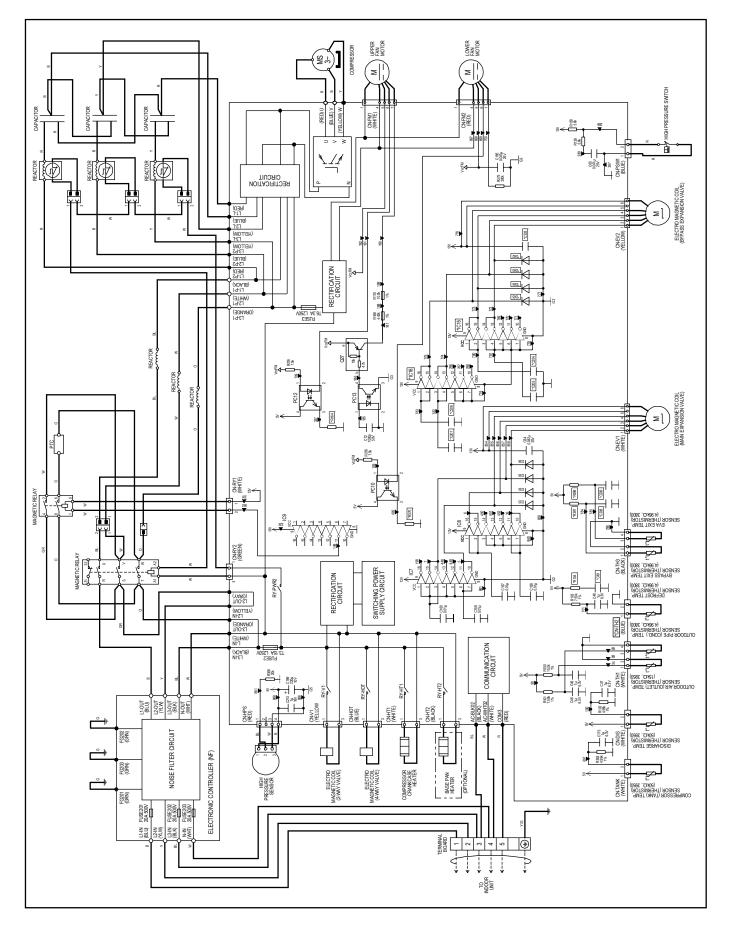
9. Electronic Circuit Diagram

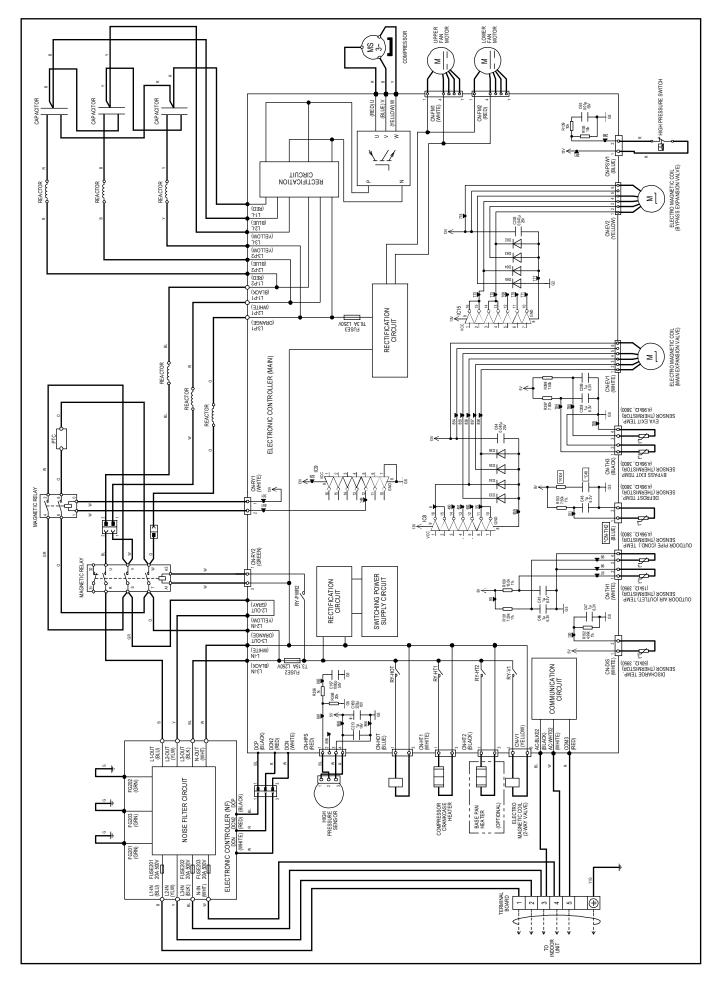
9.1 Indoor Unit



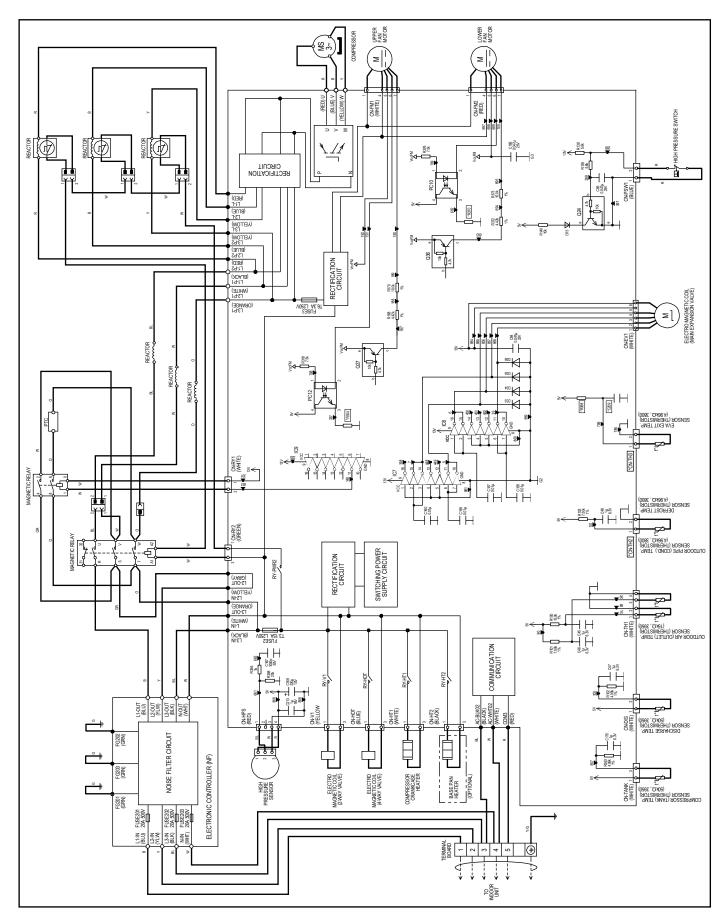
9.2 Outdoor Unit

9.2.1 WH-UX09HE8 WH-UX12HE8





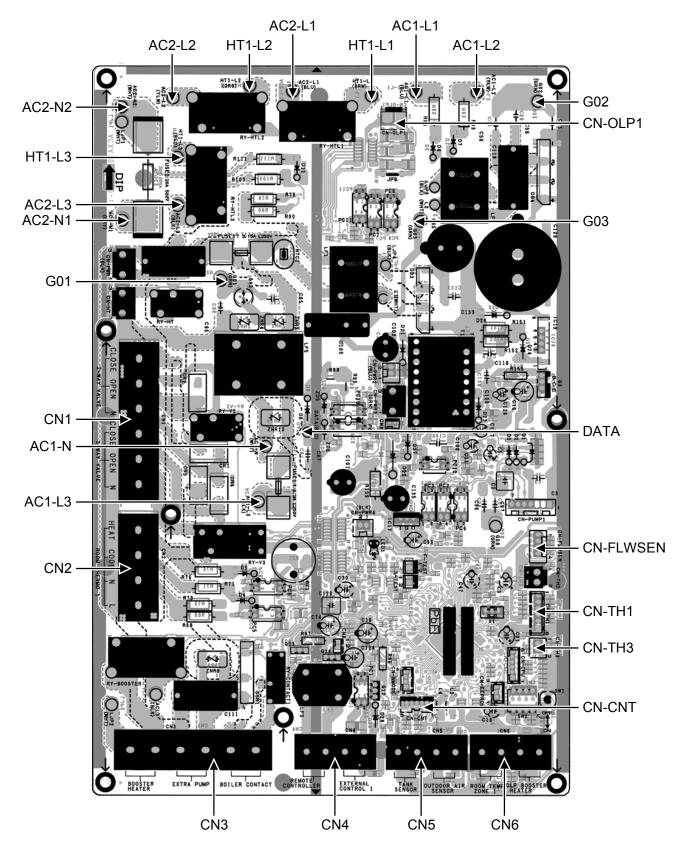
9.2.3 WH-UD09HE8 WH-UD12HE8 WH-UD16HE8



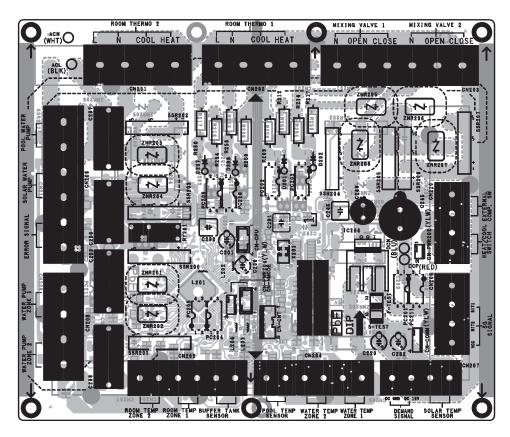
10. Printed Circuit Board

10.1 Indoor Unit

10.1.1 Main Printed Circuit Board



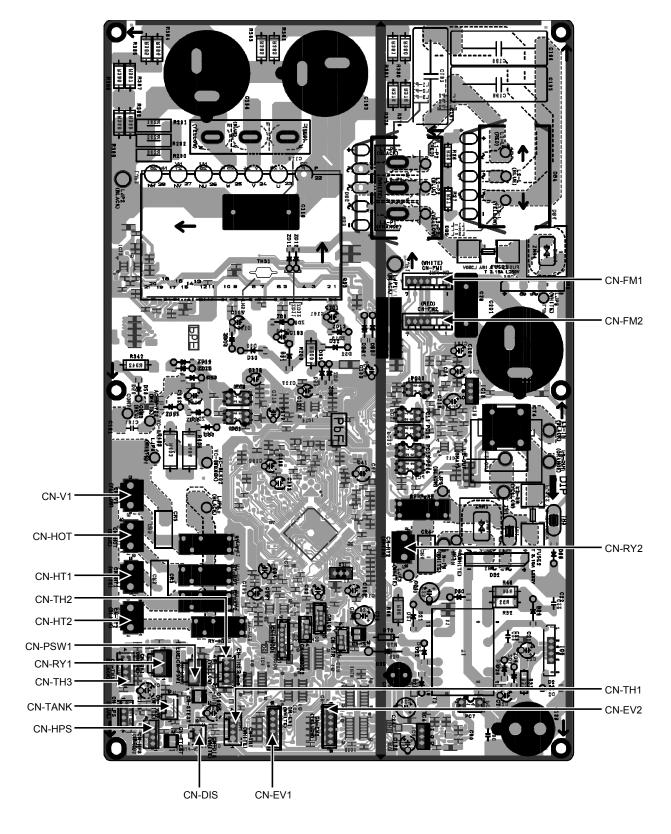
10.1.2 Sub Printed Circuit Board (Optional)



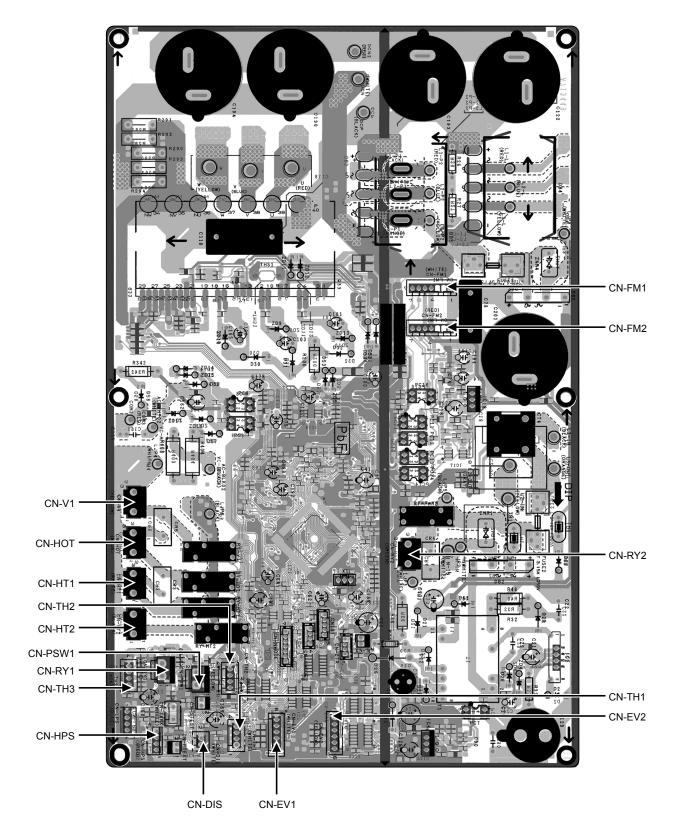
10.2 Outdoor Unit

10.2.1 Main Printed Circuit Board

10.2.1.1 WH-UX09HE8 WH-UX12HE8

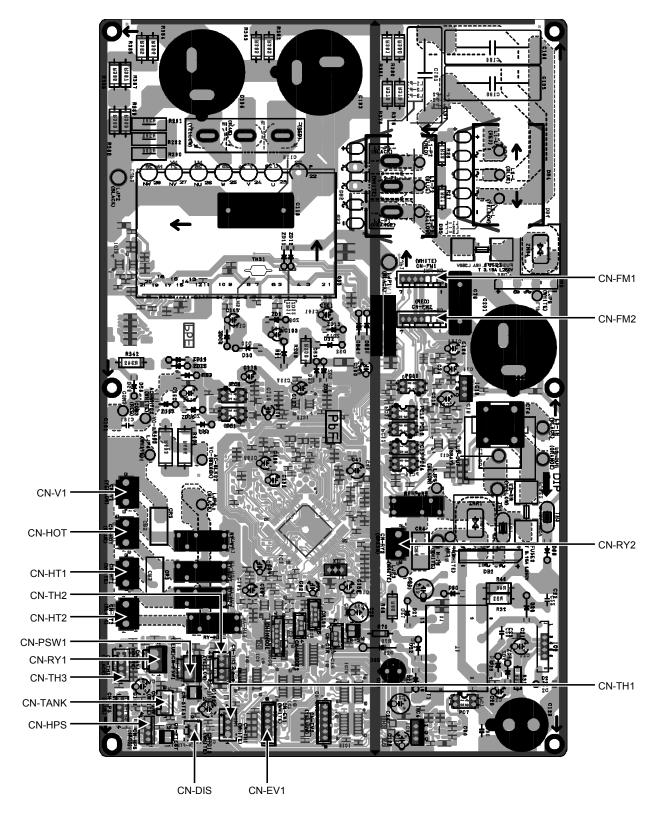


10.2.1.2 WH-UX16HE8

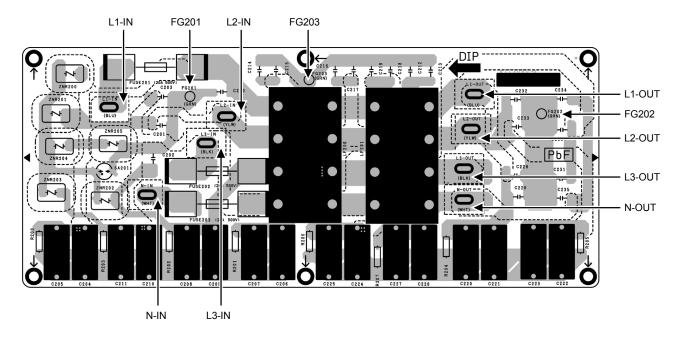


60

10.2.1.3 WH-UD09HE8 WH-UD12HE8 WH-UD16HE8



10.2.1.3.1 Noise Filter Printed Circuit Board



11. Installation Instruction

Field Supply Accessories (Optional)

No.	Part		Model	Specifications	Maker
;	2-way valve kit	Electromotoric Actuator	SFA21/18	AC230V	Siemens
1	*Cooling model	2-port Valve	VVI46/25		Siemens
ii	Room Thermostat	Wired	PAW-A2W-RTWIRED	AC230V	
	Room mermostat	Wireless	PAW-A2W-RTWIRELESS	AC230V	-
iii	Mixing valve	-	167032	AC230V	Caleffi
iv	Pump	-	Yonos 25/6	AC230V	Wilo
v	Buffer tank sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSBU	-	-
vi	Outdoor sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSOD	-	-
vii	Zone water sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSHC	-	-
xiii	Zone room sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSRT	-	-
ix	Solar sensor	-	PAW-A2W-TSSO	-	-

• It is recommended to purchase the field supply accessories listed in above table.

11.1 Indoor Unit

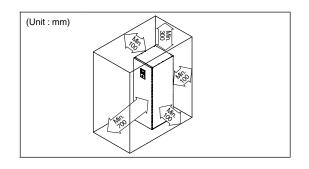
11.1.1 Select the Best Location

- Install the Tank Unit in indoors with frost free weather proof location only.
- Must install on a flat horizontal and solid hard surface.
- There should not be any heat source or steam near the Tank Unit.
- A place where air circulation in the room is good.
- A place where drainage can be easily done (e.g. Utility room).
- A place where Tank Unit's operation noise will not cause discomfort to the user.
- A place where Tank Unit is far from door way.
- A place where accessible for maintenance.
- Ensure to keep minimum distance of spaces as illustrated below from wall, ceiling, or other obstacles.
- A place where flammable gas leaking might not occur.
- Secure the Tank Unit to prevent it being knocked over accidentally or during earthquakes.

Please avoid installations which expose the Tank Unit to any of the following conditions:

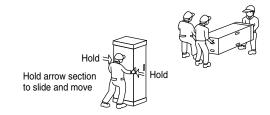
- Extraordinary environment conditions; installation in frost or exposure to unfavorable weather conditions.
- Voltage input exceeding the specified voltage.

11.1.1.1 Required space for installation



11.1.1.2 Transport and Handling

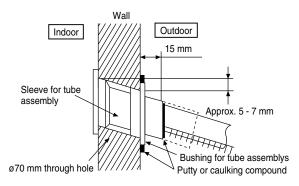
- Be careful during transporting the unit so that it is not damaged by impact.
- Only remove the packaging material once it has reached it is desired installation location.
- It may need three or more people to carry out the installation work. The weight of Tank Unit might cause injury if carried by one person.
- The Tank Unit can be transported either in vertical or horizontal.
 - If it transported in horizontal, make sure Front of packaging material (printed with "FRONT") must facing upwards.
 - If it transported in vertical, use the hand holes on sides, slide and move to the desired location.
- Fix the Adjustable Feet, if the Tank unit installed on an uneven surface.



11.1.2 To Drill a Hole in the Wall and Install a Sleeve of Piping

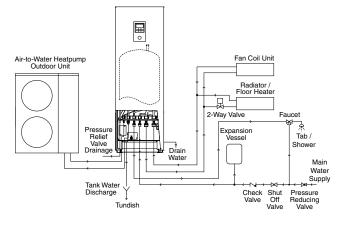
- 1 Make a Ø70 mm through hole.
- 2 Insert the piping sleeve to the hole.
- 3 Fix the bushing to the sleeve.
- 4 Cut the sleeve until it extrudes about 15 mm from the wall.

When the wall is hollow, please be sure to use the sleeve for tube assembly to prevent dangers caused by mice biting the connection cable. 5 Finish by sealing the sleeve with putty or caulking compound at the final stage.



11.1.3 Piping Installation

11.1.3.1 Typical Piping Installation



11.1.3.2 Access to Internal Components

This section is for authorized and licensed electrician/water system installer only. Work behind the front plate secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.



2X (screw)

• Open and Close Top Front Plate

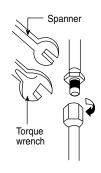
- 1 Remove the 2 mounting screws of Bottom Front Plate.
- 2 Slide it upwards to unhook the Bottom Front Plate hook.
- 3 Reverse above steps 1~2 for close it.

11.1.3.3 Refrigerant Piping Installation

This Tank Unit is designed for combination with Panasonic Air-to-Water Heat Pump Outdoor Unit. If Outdoor Unit from other manufacturer are being used in combination with Panasonic Tank Unit, optimum operation and reliability of the system is not guaranteed. Thus warranty cannot be given in such case.

1 Connect Tank Unit to Air-to-Water Heatpump Outdoor Unit with correct piping size.

Mc	odel	Piping size	e (Torque)
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Gas	Liquid
ADC0916H9E8	WH-UX09HE8 / WH-UX12HE8 / WH-UX16HE8 / WH-UD09HE8 / WH-UD12HE8 / WH-UD16HE8	ø15.88mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	Ø9.52mm (3/8") [42 N•m]



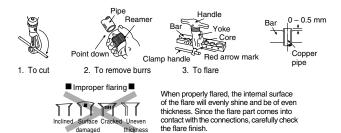
Do not overtighten, overtightening may cause gas leakage.

- 2 Please make flare after inserting flare nut (located at joint portion of tube assembly) onto the copper pipe. (In case of using long piping)
- 3 Do not use pipe wrench to open refrigerant piping. Flare nut may be broken and cause leakage. Use proper spanner or ring wrench.
- 4 Connect the piping:
 - Align the centre of piping and sufficiently tighten the flare nut with fingers.
 - Further tighten the flare nut with torque wrench in specified torque as stated in the table.

11.1.3.3.1 Cutting and Flaring the Piping

- 1 Please cut using pipe cutter and then remove the burrs.
- 2 Remove the burrs by using reamer. If burrs is not removed, gas leakage may be caused. Turn the piping end down to avoid the metal powder entering the pipe.

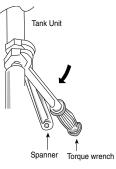
3 Please make flare after inserting the flare nut onto the copper pipes.



11.1.3.4 Water Piping Installation

- Avoid to use abnormally aggressive water which does not conform to EN 98/83 EC, hereunder Chloride content (maximum 250 mg/ litre), Sulphate content (maximum 250 mg/litre) and combination of Chloride / Sulphate content (maximum 300 mg/litre in total).
- Please engage a licensed water circuit installer to install this water circuit.
- This water circuit must comply with relevant European and national regulations (including EN61770), and local building regulation
- codes.
- Ensure the components installed in the water circuit could withstand water pressure during operation.
- Do not use worn out tube.
- Do not apply excessive force to pipes that may damage the pipes.
- Choose proper sealer which can withstand the pressures and temperatures of the system.
- Make sure to use two spanners to tighten the connection. Further tighten the nuts with torque wrench in specified torque as stated in the table.
- Cover the pipe end to prevent dirt and dust when inserting it through a wall.
- Choose proper sealer which can withstand the pressures and temperatures of the system.
- If non-brass metallic piping is used for installation, make sure to insulate the pipes to prevent galvanic corrosion.
- Do not connect galvanised pipes, this will cause galvanic corrosion.
- Use correct nut for all Tank Unit tube connections and clean all tubes with tap water before installation. See Tube Position Diagram for detail.

Tube Connector	Nut Size	Torque
a & b	RP 1¼"	117.6 N•m
© & @	RP ¾"	58.8 N•m



Do not overtighten, overtightening may cause water leakage.

- Make sure to insulate the water circuit pipes to prevent reduction of heating capacity.
- After installation, check the water leakage condition in connection area during test run.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might cause the Tank Unit malfunction.
- Protection From Frost: If the Tank Unit is being exposed to frost while power supply failure or pump operating failure, drain the system. When water is idle inside the system, freezing up is very likely to happen which could damage the system. Make sure the power supply is turned off before draining. Heater Assembly may be damaged under dry heating.
- Corrosion Resistance: Duplex stainless steel is naturally corrosion resistant to mains water supply. No specific maintenance is required to maintain this resistance. However, please note that Tank Unit is not guaranteed for use with a private water supply.
- It is recommended to use a tray (field supply) to collect water from the Tank Unit if water leakage occur.

(A) Space Heating/Cooling Pipework

- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector (a) to outlet connector of Panel/Floor heater.
- Connect Tank Unit Tube Connector (b) to inlet connector of Panel/Floor heater.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might cause the Tank Unit malfunction.
- Refer below table for the rated flow rate of each particular Outdoor Unit.

Model		Rated Flow Rate (L/min)		
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Cool	Heat	
ADC0916H9E8	WH-UX09HE8	20.1	25.8	
	WH-UX12HE8	28.7	34.4	
	WH-UX16HE8	35.0	45.9	
	WH-UD09HE8	20.1	25.8	
	WH-UD12HE8	28.7	34.4	
	WH-UD16HE8	35.0	45.9	

(B) Domestic Hot Water Tank Pipework

- It's strongly recommended to install an expansion vessel (field supply) in the Domestic Hot Water Tank circuit. Refer Typical Piping Installation section to locate the expansion vessel.
 - Recommended pre-charge pressure of the expansion vessel (field supply) = 0.35MPa (3.5 bars)
- In high water pressure or water supply is above 500kPa, please install the Pressure Reducing Valve for water supply. If the pressure higher than that, it might damage the Tank Unit.

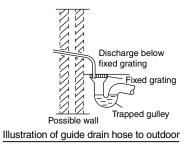
- A Pressure Reducing Valve (field supply) with below specification is strongly advised to be installed along the line of the tube connector © of Tank Unit. Refer Typical Piping Installation section to locate both of these valves.
- Recommended Pressure Reducing Valve specifications:

• Set pressure: 0.35 MPa (3.5 bars)

- Must connect a faucet to Tank Unit Tube Connector (a) and main water supply, in order to supply water with appropriate temperature for shower or tap usage. Failure to do so might cause scalding.
- Failure to connect the tube appropriately might causing the Tank Unit malfunction.

(C) Pressure Relief Valve Drainage Pipework

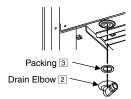
- Connect a drain hose to the Pressure Relief Valve hose outlet (b).
- The hose must be installed in a continuously downward direction and left open to the frost-free atmosphere.
- If drain hose is long, use a metal support fixture along the way to eliminate the wavy pattern of drain tube.
- The water may drip from this discharge hose. Therefore must guide the hose without close or block the outlet of the hose.
- Do not insert this hose into sewage hose or cleaning hose that may generate ammonia gas, sulphuric gas etc.
- If necessary, use a hose clamp to tighten the hose at drain hose connector to prevent it from leaking.
- Guide the drain hose to outdoor as illustrated at the right figure.



- (D) Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) and Safety Relief Valve Pipework
- Safety Relief Valve 0.8MPa (8 bars) incorporated in Domestic Hot Water Tank.
- Drain Tap and Safety Relief Valve discharge fittings share the same drainage outlet.
- Use R¹/₂" male connector for this drainage outlet connection (Tube connector (9)).
- Piping must to be installed in a continuously downward direction. It must not be longer than 2m, with no more than 2 elbows, and must not allow condensation to build up or freezing to occur.
- The pipe from this drainage outlet fitting must not be shut off. The discharge must be freed.
- The end of this pipework must be in such a way so that the outlet is visible and can not cause any damage. Keep away from electrical components.
- It is recommended to fit a tundish into this (9) pipework. Tundish should be visible and positioned away from frost environment and electrical components.

(E) Drain Elbow and Hose Installation

- Fix the Drain Elbow and Packing to the bottom of Drain Water Hole ①.
- Use inner diameter 17 mm drain hose in the market.
- This hose must to be installed in a continuously downward direction and in a frost-free environment. Improper drain piping may cause water leakage hence damage the furnitures.
- Guides this hose outlet to outdoor only.
- Do not insert this hose into sewage or drain pipe that may generate ammonia gas, sulphuric gas, etc.
- If necessary, use hose clamp to further tighten the hose at drain hose connector to prevent leakage.
- Water will drip from this hose, therefore the outlet of this hose must be installed in an area where the outlet cannot become blocked.



This section is for authorized and licensed electrician only. Work behind the Control Board Cover secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.

11.1.4.1 Fixing of Power Supply Cable and Connecting Cable

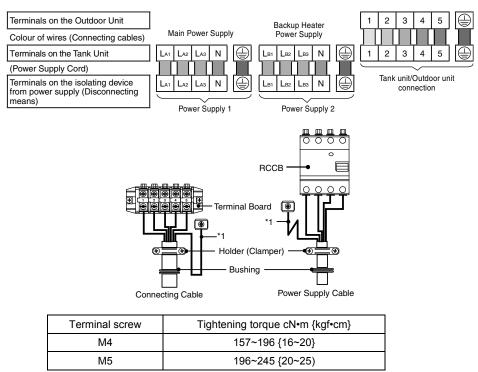
1 Connecting cable between Tank Unit and Outdoor Unit shall be approved polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord, type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord. See below table for cable size requirement.

Model		Connecting Cable Size
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Connecting Cable Size
ADC0916H9E8	WH-UX09HE8 / WH-UX12HE8 / WH-UX16HE8 / WH-UD09HE8 / WH-UD12HE8 / WH-UD16HE8	6 x 1.5 mm ²

- Ensure the colour of wires of Outdoor Unit and the terminal no. are the same to the Tank Unit respectively.
- Earth wire shall be longer than the other wires as shown in the figure for the electrical safety in case of the slipping out of the cord from the Holder (Clamper).
- 2 An isolating device must be connected to the power supply cable.
 - o Isolating device (disconnecting means) should have minimum 3.0 mm contact gap.
 - Connect the approved polychloroprene sheathed power supply 1 cord and power supply 2 cord and type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord to the terminal board, and to the other end of the cord to isolating device (Disconnecting means). See below table for cable size requirement.

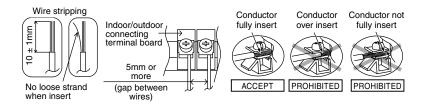
Model		Power Supply	Cable Size	Isolating Devices	Recommended RCD
Tank Unit	Outdoor Unit	Cord	Cable Size	Isolating Devices	Recommended RCD
ADC0916H9E8 / WH-UX12HE8 / WH-UX12HE8 / WH-UX16HE8 / WH-UD09HE8 / WH-UD12HE8 / WH-UD16HE8	1	5 x 1.5 mm ²	20A	30mA, 4P, type A	
	WH-UD09HE8 / WH-UD12HE8 /	2	5 x 1.5 mm ²	20A	30mA, 4P, type AC

3 To avoid the cable and cord being damaged by sharp edges, the cable and cord must be passed through a bushing (located at the bottom of Control Board) before terminal board. The bushing must be used and must not be removed.



*1 - Earth wire must be longer than other cables for safety reasons

11.1.4.2 Wire Stripping and Connecting Requirement



11.1.4.3 Connecting Requirement

For Tank Unit with UX09HE8 / UX12HE8 / UX16HE8 / UD09HE8 / UD12HE8 / UD16HE8

- The equipment's power supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The equipment's power supply 1 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-3 and can be connected to current supply network.
- The equipment's power supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-2.
- The equipment's power supply 2 complies with IEC/EN 61000-3-3 and can be connected to current supply network.

11.1.5 Charging and Discharging the Water

• Make sure all the piping installations are properly done before carry out below steps.

11.1.5.1 Charge the Water

- For Domestic Hot Water Tank
 - 1 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) (1) to "CLOSE".



Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) (

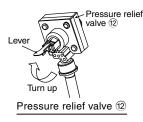
- 2 Set all Tap / Shower "OPEN".
- 3 Start filling water to the Domestic Hot Water Tank via Tube Connector ©. After 20~40min, water should flow out from Tap / Shower. Else, please contact your local authorized dealer.
- 4 Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.
- 5 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) (1) to "OPEN" for 10 seconds to release air from this pipeline. Then set it "CLOSE".
- 6 Turn the Safety Relief Valve knob counterclockwise slightly and hold for 10 seconds to release air from this pipeline. Then recover the knob to original position.
- 7 Ensure Step 5 & 6 is carried out each time after charging water to Domestic Hot Water Tank.
- 8 To prevent back pressure from happening to the Safety Relief Valve, do turn the Safety Relief Valve knob counterclockwise.

• For Space Heating / Cooling

1 Turn the plug on the Air Purge Valve outlet anticlockwise by one complete turn from fully closed position.



2 Set the Pressure Relief Valve level "DOWN".



- 3 Start filling water (with pressure more than 0.1 MPa (1 bar)) to the Space Heating / Cooling circuit via Tube Connector (a). Stop filling water if the free water flow through Pressure Relief Valve Drainage (b).
- 4 Turn ON the Tank Unit and make sure Water Pump is running.
- 5 Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.

11.1.5.2 Discharge the Water

- For Domestic Hot Water Tank
- 1 Turn OFF power supply.
- 2 Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) (1) to "OPEN".
- 3 Open Tap / Shower to allow air inlet.
- 4 Turn the Safety Relief Valve knob counterclockwise slightly and hold it until all air is released from this pipeline. Then recover the knob to original position after ensured the pipeline is emptied.
- 5 After discharge, set Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge (Drain Tap) (9) to "CLOSE".

Be sure to switch off all power supply before performing each of the below checkings.

11.1.6.1 Check Water Pressure *(0.1 MPa = 1 bar)

Water pressure should not lower than 0.05 MPa (with inspects the Water Pressure Gauge). If necessary add water into Tank Unit (via Tube Connector (a)).

11.1.6.2 Check Pressure Relief Valve

- Check for correct operation of Pressure Relief Valve by turning on the lever to become horizontal.
- If you do not hear a clacking sound (due to water drainage), contact your local authorized dealer.
- Push down the lever after finish checking.
- In case the water keep on draining out from the Tank Unit, switch off the system, and then contact your local authorized dealer.

11.1.6.3 Expansion Vessel Pre Pressure Checking

For Space Heating / Cooling

- Expansion Vessel with 10 L air capacity and initial pressure of 1 bar is installed in this Tank Unit.
- Total amount of water in system should be below 200 L. (Inner volume of Tank Unit's piping is about 5 L)
- If total amount of water is over 200 L, please add another expansion vessel. (field supply)
- Please keep the installation height difference of system water circuit within 10 m.

11.1.6.4 Check RCCB

Ensure the RCCB set to "ON" condition before check RCCB.

Turn on the power supply to the Tank Unit. This testing could only be done when power is supplied to the Tank

WARNING

Be careful not to touch parts other than RCCB test button when the power is supplied to Tank Unit. Else, electrical shock may happen.

- Push the "TEST" button on the RCCB. The lever would turn down and indicate "0", if it functions normal.
- Contact authorized dealer if the RCCB malfunction.
- Turn off the power supply to the Tank Unit.
- If RCCB functions normal, set the lever to "ON" again after testing finish.

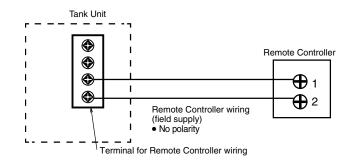
11.1.7 Installation of Remote Controller as Room Thermostat

 Remote Controller mounted to the Tank Unit can be moved to the room and serve as Room Thermostat.

11.1.7.1 Installation Location

- Install at the height of 1 to 1.5 m from the floor (Location where average room temperature can be detected).
- Install vertically against the wall.
 - Avoid the following locations for installation.By the window, etc. exposed to direct sunlight or direct air.
 - 2 In the shadow or backside of objects deviated from the room airflow.
 - 3 Location where condensation occurs (The Remote Controller is not moisture proof or drip proof.)
 - 4 Location near heat source.
 - 5 Uneven surface.
- Keep distance of 1 m or more from the TV, radio and PC. (Cause of fuzzy image or noise)

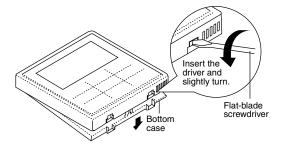
11.1.7.2 Remote Controller Wiring



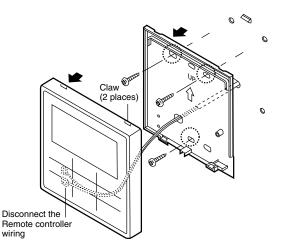
- Remote Controller cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), of double insulation PVC-sheathed or rubber sheathed cable. Total cable length shall be 50 m or less.
- Be careful not to connect cables to other terminals of Tank Unit (e.g. power source wiring terminal). Malfunction may occur.
- Do not bundle together with the power source wiring or store in the same metal tube. Operation error may occur.

11.1.7.3 Remove The Remote Controller From Tank Unit

• Remove the top case from the bottom case.



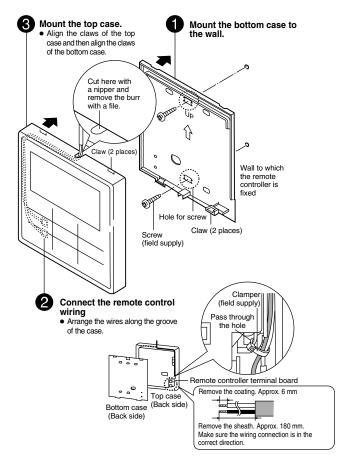
• Remove the wiring between Remote controller and Tank Unit terminal.



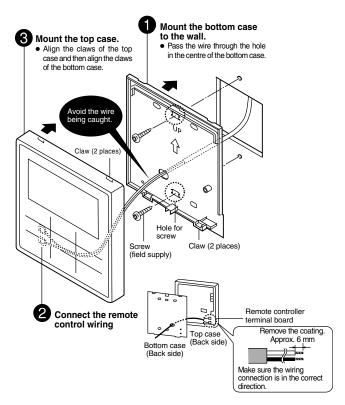
11.1.7.4 Mounting The Remote Controller

For exposed type

Preparation: Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.

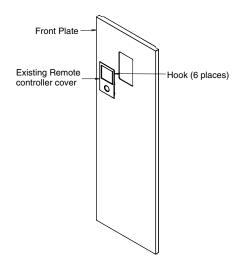


For embedded type **Preparation:** Make 2 holes for screws using a driver.

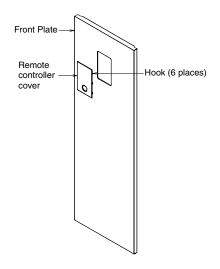


11.1.7.5 Replace The Remote Controller Cover

- Replace the existing Remote controller cover with Remote controller cover to close the hole left after remove the Remote controller.
 - 1 Release the Remote controller cover's hooks from behind the Front Plate.



2 Press from front to fix the Remote controller cover on the front plate.



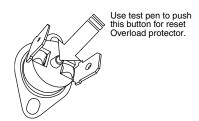
11.1.8 Test Run

- Before test run, make sure below items have been checked:
 - o Pipework are properly done.
 - Electric cable connecting work are properly done.
 - Tank Unit is filled up with water and trapped air is released.
 - Please turn on the power supply after filling the tank until full.
 - In order to check whether the tank is full, switch heater once for about 10 min.
- Switch ON the power supply of the Tank Unit. Set the Tank Unit RCCB to "ON" condition. Then, please refer to the Operation Instruction for operation of Remote Controller.
- For normal operation, Water Pressure Gauge reading should be in between 0.05 MPa and 0.3 MPa. If necessary, adjust the Water Pump SPEED accordingly to obtain normal water pressure operating range. If adjust Water Pump SPEED cannot solve the problem, contact your local authorized dealer.
- After test run, please clean the Water Filter Set. Reinstall it after finish cleaning.

11.1.8.1 Reset Overload Protector

Overload Protector a serves the safety purpose to prevent the water over heating. When the Overload Protector a trip at high water temperature, take below steps to reset it.

- Take out the cover.
- Use a test pen to push the centre button gently in order to reset the Overload Protector.
- Fix the cover to the original fixing condition.



11.1.9 Maintenance

 In order to ensure safety and optimal performance of the Tank Unit, seasonal inspections on the Tank Unit, functional check of RCCB, field wiring and piping have to be carried out at regular intervals. This maintenance should be carried out by authorized dealer. Contact dealer for scheduled inspection.

11.1.9.1 Maintenance for Water Filter Set

- Turn OFF power supply.
- Set the two valves for the Water Filter Set to "CLOSE".
- Take off the clip, then gently pull out the mesh. Beware of small amount water drain out from it.
- Clean the mesh with warm water to remove all the stain. Use soft brush if necessary.
- Reinstall the mesh to the Water Filter Set and set back the clip on it.
- Set the two valves for the Water Filter Set to "OPEN".
- Turn ON power supply.

11.1.9.2 Maintenance for Safety Relief Valve

 It is strongly recommended to operate the valve by turn the knob counter clockwise to ensure free water flow through discharge pipe at regular intervals to ensure it is not blocked and to remove lime deposit.

11.1.9.3 Proper Pump Down Procedure

Strictly follow the steps below for proper pump down procedure. Explosion may occur if the steps are not followed as per sequence.

- 1. When the Tank Unit is not in operation (standby), enter the Service setup menu in the Remote Controller and select Pump down operation to turn it ON. (See APPENDIX for detail)
- After 10~15 minutes, (after 1 or 2 minutes in case very low ambient temperatures (< 10°C)), fully close 2 way valve on Outdoor Unit.
- After 3 minutes, fully close 3 way valve on Outdoor Unit.
 Press the "OFF/ON" switch on the Remote Controller to
- stop pump down operation. 5. Remove the refrigerant piping.

11.1.9.4 Check Items

Is the Tank Unit properly installed on the concrete floor?
Is there any gas leakage at flare nut connections?
Has the heat insulation been carried out at flare nut connection?
Is the Pressure Relief Valve operation normal?
Is water pressure higher than 0.05 MPa?
Is the water drainage work properly done?
Is the power supply voltage within the rated voltage range? Is the cables being fixed to RCCB and terminal board firmly?
Is the cables being clamped firmly by holder (clamper)?
Is the earth wire connection properly done?
Is the RCCB operation normal?
Is the Remote Controller LCD operation normal?
Is there any abnormal sound?
Is the heating operation normal?
Is the Tank unit water leak free on test run?
Is the Safety Relief Valve knob turned for releasing air?

11.2 Outdoor Unit

Attached accessories

No.	Accessories part	Qty.	No.	Accessories part	Qty.
1	Drain elbow	1	3	Protective bushing	2
2	Rubber cap	8			

Optional Accessory

No.	Accessories part	Qty.
4	Base Pan Heater CZ-NE3P	1

 It is strongly recommended to install a Base Pan Heater (optional) if the outdoor unit is install in cold climate area. Refer the Base Pan Heater (optional) installation instruction for details of installation.

11.2.1 Select the Best Location

- If an awning is built over the unit to prevent direct sunlight or rain, be careful that heat radiation from the condenser is not obstructed.
- Avoid installations in areas where the ambient temperature may drop below -20°C for UD models and -28°C for UX models.
- Keep the spaces indicated by arrows from wall, ceiling, fence or other obstacles.
- Do not place any obstacles which may cause a short circuit of the discharged air.
- If outdoor unit installed near sea, region with high content of sulphur or oily location (e.g. machinery oil, etc), it lifespan maybe shorten.
- When installing the product in a place where it will be affected by typhoon or strong wind such as wind blowing between buildings, including the rooftop of a building and a place where there is no building in surroundings, fix the product with an overturn prevention wire, etc. (Overturn prevention fitting model number: K-KYZP15C)



• If piping length is over 10 m, additional refrigerant should be added as shown in the table.

	Piping size		Rated Length (m)					Additional
Model	Gas	Liquid	For Heat Pump Indoor Unit	For Hydromodule + Tank	Max. Elevation (m)	Min. Piping Length (m)	Max. Piping Length (m)	Refrigerant (g/m)
UX09*E5*, UX12*E5*, UD12*E5*, UD16*E5*, UX09*E8*, UX12*E8*, UX16*E8*, UD09*E8*, UD12*E8*, UD16*E8*	ø15.88mm (5/8")	Ø9.52mm (3/8")	7	5	20	3	30	50

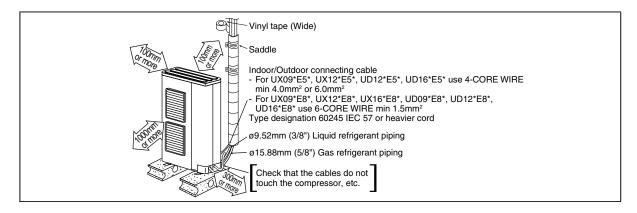
Example:

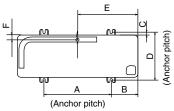
If piping length is 30m, the quantity of additional refrigerant should be 1000g. [(30-10)m x 50 g/m = 1000g] GWP (R410A) = 2088

11.2.2 Install the Outdoor Unit

11.2.2.1 Installation Diagram

- It is advisable to avoid more than 2 blockage directions. For better ventilation & multiple-outdoor installation, please consult authorized dealer/specialist.
- This illustration is for explanation purposes only.



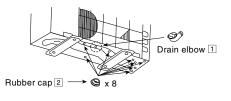


Model	А	В	С	D	Е	F
UX09*E5*, UX12*E5*, UD12*E5*, UD16*E5*, UX09*E8*, UX12*E8*, UX16*E8*, UD09*E8*, UD12*E8*, UD16*E8*	620	140	15	355	450	44

- - After selecting the best location, start installation according to Installation Diagram. Fix the unit on concrete or rigid frame firmly and horizontally by bolt nut (ø10 mm). 1
 - When installing at roof, please consider strong wind and earthquake. Please fasten the installation stand 2 firmly with bolt or nails.

Disposal of Outdoor Unit Drain Water 11.2.2.2

- When a Drain elbow is used, please ensure to follow below:
 - the unit should be placed on a stand which is taller than 50 mm. 0
 - cover the ø20mm holes with Rubber cap (refer to illustration below). 0
 - use a tray (field supply) when necessary to dispose the outdoor unit drain water. 0
- If the unit is used in an area where temperature falls below 0°C for 2 or 3 consecutive days, it is recommended not to use the Drain elbow and Rubber cap, for the drain water freezes and the fan will not rotate.



11.2.3 Connecting the Piping

Do not over tighten, over tightening may cause gas leakage.					
Model	Piping siz	e (Torque)			
	Gas	Liquid			

UX09*E5*, UX12*E5*, UD12*E5*, UD16*E5*, UX09*E8*, UX12*E8*, UX16*E8*, UD09*E8*, UD12*E8*, UD16*E8*	ø15.88mm (5/8") [65 N•m]	Ø9.52mm (

11.2.3.1 Connecting the Piping to Outdoor Unit

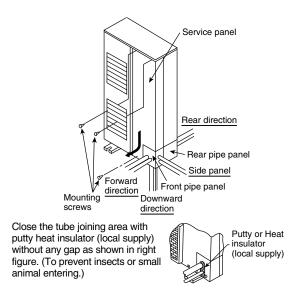
Decide piping length and then cut by using pipe cutter. Remove burrs from cut edge. Make flare after inserting the flare nut (locate at valve) onto the copper pipe. Align center of piping to valves and then tighten with torgue wrench to the specified torgue as stated in the table.

Local pipes can project in any of four directions.

- Make holes in the pipe panels for the pipes to pass through.
- Be sure to install the pipe panels to prevent rain from getting inside the outdoor unit. [Removing the service panel].
 - (1) Remove the three mounting screws.
 - (2) Slide the service panel downward to release the pawls.

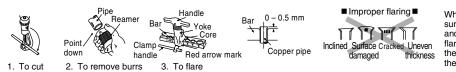
After this, pull the service panel toward you to remove it

(3/8") [42 N•m]



11.2.3.1.1 Cutting and Flaring the Piping

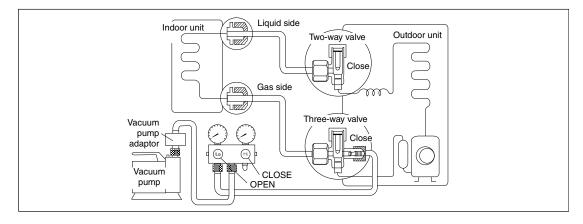
- 1 Please cut using pipe cutter and then remove the burrs.
- 2 Remove the burrs by using reamer. If burrs is not removed, gas leakage may be caused.
- Turn the piping end down to avoid the metal powder entering the pipe.
- 3 Please make flare after inserting the flare nut onto the copper pipes.



When properly flared, the internal surface of the flare will evenly shine and be of even thickness. Since the flare part comes into contact with the connections, carefully check the flare finish.

11.2.4 Evacuation of the Equipment

WHEN INSTALLING AN AIR-TO-WATER HEAT PUMP, BE SURE TO EVACUATE THE AIR INSIDE THE UNIT AND PIPES in the following procedure.



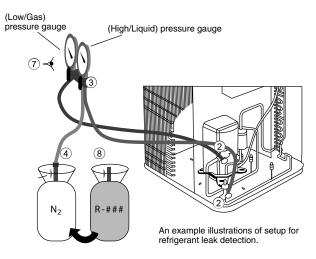
- 1 Connect a charging hose with a push pin to the Low side of a charging set and the service port of the 3-way valve.
- Be sure to connect the end of the charging hose with the push pin to the service port.
- 2 Connect the center hose of the charging set to a vacuum pump with check valve, or vacuum pump and vacuum pump adaptor.
- 3 Turn on the power switch of the vacuum pump and make sure that the needle in the gauge moves from 0 cmHg (0 MPa) to –76 cmHg (–0.1 MPa). Then evacuate the air approximately ten minutes.
- 4 Close the Low side value of the charging set and turn off the vacuum pump. Make sure that the needle in the gauge does not move after approximately five minutes. Note : BE SURE TO FOLLOW THIS PROCEDURE IN ORDER TO AVOID REFRIGERANT GAS LEAKAGE.
- 5 Disconnect the charging hose from the vacuum pump and from the service port of the 3-way valve.
- 6 Tighten the service port caps of the 3-way valve at a torgue of 18 N•m with a torgue wrench.
- 7 Remove the valve caps of both of the 2-way valve and 3-way valve. Position both of the valves to "OPEN" using a hexagonal wrench (4 mm).
- 8 Mount valve caps onto the 2-way valve and the 3-way valve.
 - Be sure to check for gas leakage.

- If gauge needle does not move from 0 cmHg (0 MPa) to -76 cmHg (-0.1 MPa), in step 3 above take the following measure:
- 1. If the leak stops when the piping connections are tightened further, continue working from step ③.
- 2. If the leak does not stop when the connections are retightened, repair location of leak.
- 3. Do not release refrigerant during piping work for installation and reinstallation. Take care of the liquid refrigerant, it may cause frostbite.

11.2.4.1 Air-tightness Test on the Refrigerant System

Before system charged with refrigerant and before the refrigerating system in put into operation, below site test procedure and acceptance criteria shall be verified by the certified technicians, and/or the installer:-

- Step 1: Pressure test for refrigerant leak detection:
 - 1 Steps for pressure test, in accordance to ISO 5149.
 - 2 Evacuate the system from refrigerant before the leak test, attach the gauge manifold set correctly and tightly. Charging hose of Low side connect to Gas side. (Charging hose of High side connect to Liquid side if applicable.)
 - 3 Adjust the knob on the service valves, and regulator on the gauge set, so that test gas can be inserted through the centre manifold of the gauge set.
 - 4 Insert Nitrogen gas into the system through the centre manifold and wait until the pressure within the system to reach about 1MPa (10 BarG) wait for a few hours and monitor the pressure reading on the gauges.
 - 5 Please note that the system's pressure may rise slightly if the test is carried out on mid day, due to temperature rise. The inverse may happen when there is temperature drop at night. However, this variation will be minimal.
 - 6 Waiting time depends on the size of the system. Larger systems may require 12 hours of waiting time. Leak detection within smaller system can be achieved in 4 hours.
 - 7 Check if there is a constant pressure drop. Move to next step "Step 2: Refrigerant leak detection..." if there is any pressure drop. Otherwise, release the Nitrogen gas and, move to "Step 3: Vacuum test".
 - 8 Next, insert a small amount of same refrigerant into the system through the centre hose, until the pressure reaches about 1MPa (10 BarG).



- Step 2: Refrigerant leak detection through Electronic halogen leak detector and/or ultrasonic leak detector:
 Use any one of below detector to check leaking.
 - Electronic halogen leak detector.
 - Switch on the unit.
 - Cover the test area from direct draft.
 - Pass the detection probe near test area and wait for audible and visible signals.
 - Ultrasonic Leak Detector
 - Make sure the area is quiet.
 - Switch on the ultrasonic leak detector.
 - Move the probe along your air conditioning system to test for leaks, and mark for repair.
 - Any leak detected at this level shall be repaired and retested, starting from "Step 1: Pressure test".

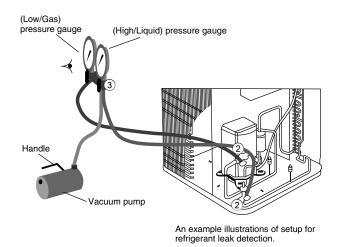
NOTE:

2

0

- Always recover the refrigerant and Nitrogen gas into recovery cylinder after completion of a test.
- You must use the detection equipment with Detectable Leak Rate of 10⁻⁶ Pa.m³/s or better.
- Do not use refrigerant as test medium for system with total refrigerant charge more than 5kg.
- Test shall be performed with dry Nitrogen or another non-flammable, non-reactive, dried gas. Oxygen, air or mixtures containing them shall not be used.
- Step 3: Vacuum test:
 - 1 Perform Vacuum test to check leak / moisture if present.
 - 2 Refer to section "EVACUATION OF THE EQUIPMENT" to vacuum gas out of the air conditioning system.
 - 3 Wait for a few hours, depending on the size of the refrigerating system and monitor the pressure rise. If the pressure rises until 1 bar absolute, then there is leak. If the pressure rises, but it is lower than 1 bar absolute, then moisture is present.

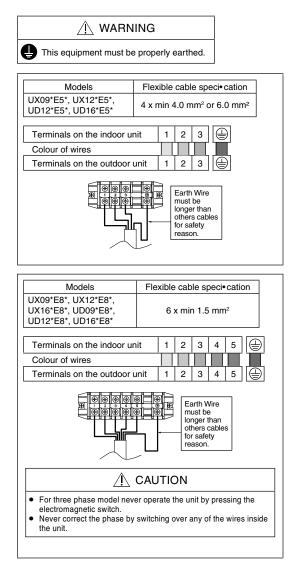
Next, remove the moisture, or repair, and redo the refrigerant leak testing, starting from "Step 1: Pressure test".

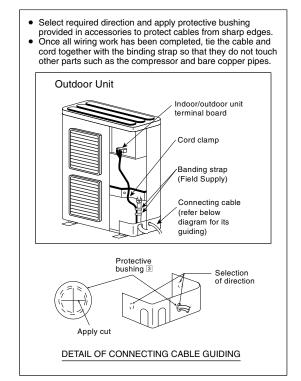


11.2.5 Connect the Cable to the Outdoor Unit

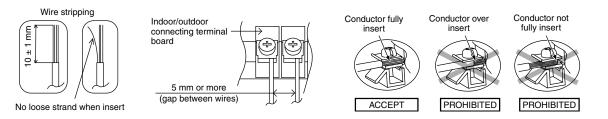
(FOR DETAIL REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM AT UNIT)

- 1 Remove the control board cover from the unit by loosening the screw.
- 2 Connecting cable between indoor unit and outdoor unit shall be approved polychloroprene sheathed flexible cable (see below table), type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cable.
- 3 Secure the cable onto the control board with the holder (clamper).
- 4 Attach the control board cover back to the original position with screw.





11.2.5.1 Wire Stripping and Connecting Requirement



11.2.6 Pipe Insulation

- 1 Please carry out insulation at pipe connection portion as mentioned in Indoor/Outdoor Unit Installation Diagram. Please wrap the insulated piping end to prevent water from going inside the piping.
- 2 If drain hose or connecting piping is in the room (where dew may form), please increase the insulation by using POLY-E FOAM with thickness 6 mm or above.

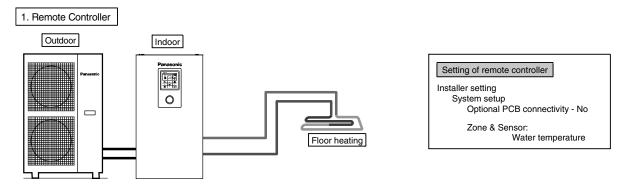
11.3 Appendix

11.3.1 Variation of system

This section introduces variation of various systems using Air-To-Water Heatpump and actual setting method.

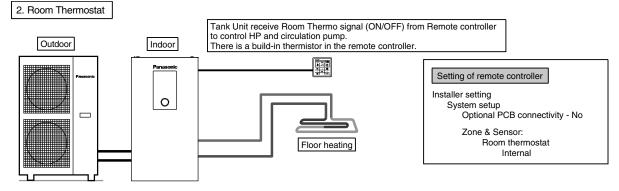
11.3.1.1 Introduce application related to temperature setting.

11.3.1.1.1 Temperature setting variation for heating



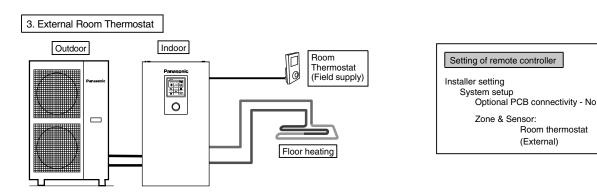
Connect floor heating or radiator directly to the Tank Unit. Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.

This is the basic form of the most simple system.



Connect floor heating or radiator directly to the Tank Unit.

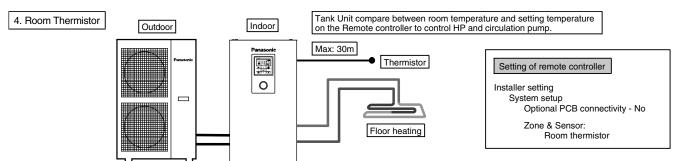
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install it in the room where floor heating is installed. This is an application that uses remote controller as Room Thermostat.



Connect floor heating or radiator directly to Tank Unit.

Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.

Install separate external Room Thermostat (field supply) in the room where floor heating is installed. This is an application that uses external Room Thermostat.



Connect floor heating or radiator directly to Tank Unit. Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.

Install separate external room thermistor (specified by Panasonic) in the room where floor heating is installed. This is an application that uses external room thermistor.

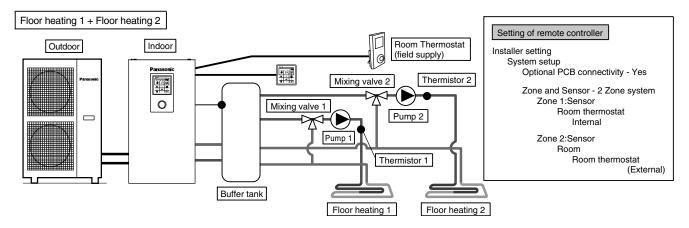
There are 2 kinds of circulation water temperature setting method.

Direct: set direct circulation water temperature (fixed value) Compensation curve: set circulation water temperature depends on outdoor ambient temperature

In case of Room thermo or Room thermistor, compensation curve can be set. In this case, compensation curve is shifted according to the thermo ON/OFF situation. • (Example) If room temperature increasing speed is;

very slow \rightarrow shift up the compensation curve very fast \rightarrow shift down the compensation curve

Examples of installations



Connect floor heating to 2 circuits through buffer tank as shown in the figure.

Install mixing valves, pumps and thermistors (specified by Panasonic) on both circuits.

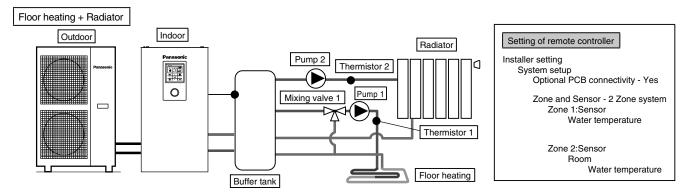
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit, install it in one of the circuit and use it as Room Thermostat.

Install external Room Thermostat (field supply) in another circuit.

Both circuits can set circulation water temperature independently.

Install buffer tank thermistor on buffer tank.

It requires connection setting of buffer tank and ΔT temperature setting at heating operation separately. This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS4P).



Connect floor heating or radiator to 2 circuits through buffer tank as shown in figure.

Install pumps and thermistors (specified by Panasonic) on both circuits.

Install mixing valve in the circuit with lower temperature among the 2 circuits.

(Generally, if install floor heating and radiator circuit at 2 zones, install mixing valve in floor heating circuit.) Remote controller is installed on Tank Unit.

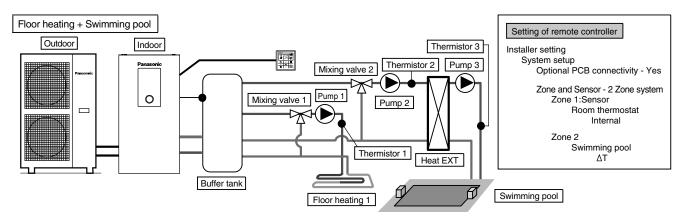
For temperature setting, select circulation water temperature for both circuits.

Both circuits can set circulation water temperature independently.

Install buffer tank thermistor on buffer tank.

It requires connection setting of buffer tank and ΔT temperature setting at heating operation separately. This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS4P).

Mind that if there is no mixing valve at the secondary side, the circulation water temperature may get higher than setting temperature.



Connect floor heating and swimming pool to 2 circuits through buffer tank as shown in figure.

Install mixing valves, pumps and thermistors (specified by Panasonic) on both circuits.

Then, install additional pool heat exchanger, pool pump and pool sensor on pool circuit.

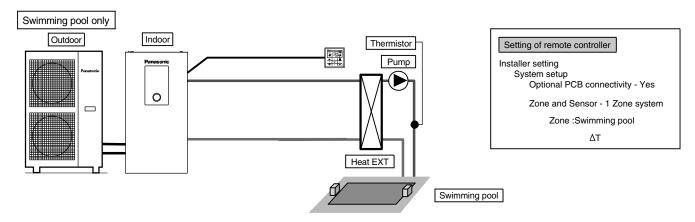
Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install in room where floor heating is installed. Circulation water temperature of floor heating and swimming pool can be set independently.

Install buffer tank sensor on buffer tank.

It requires connection setting of buffer tank and ΔT temperature setting at heating operation separately. This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS4P).

✤ Must connect swimming pool to "Zone 2".

If it is connected to swimming pool, operation of pool will stop when "Cooling" is operated.



This is an application that connects to the swimming pool only.

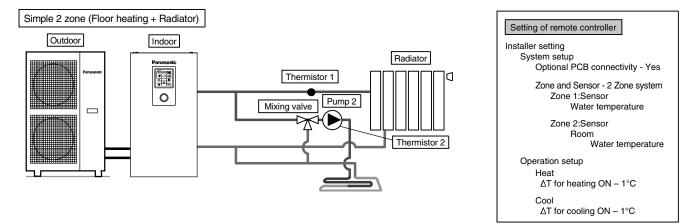
Connects pool heat exchanger directly to Tank Unit without using buffer tank.

Install pool pump and pool sensor (specified by Panasonic) at secondary side of the pool heat exchanger. Remove remote controller from Tank Unit and install in room where floor heating is installed.

Temperature of swimming pool can be set independently.

This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS4P).

In this application, cooling mode cannot be selected. (not display on remote controller)



This is an example of simple 2 zone control without using buffer tank.

Built-in pump from Tank Unit served as a pump in zone 1.

Install mixing valve, pump and thermistor (specified by Panasonic) on zone 2 circuit.

Please be sure to assign high temperature side to zone 1 as temperature of zone 1 cannot be adjusted.

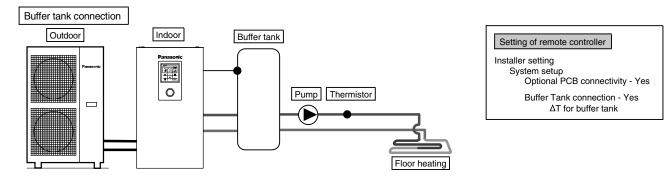
Zone 1 thermistor is required to display temperature of zone 1 on remote controller.

Circulation water temperature of both circuits can be set independently.

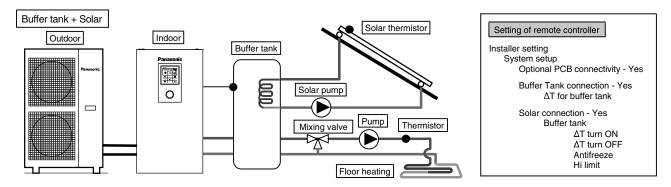
(However, temperature of high temperature side and low temperature side cannot be reversed) This system requires the Optional PCB (CZ-NS4P).

(NOTE)

- Thermistor 1 does not affect operation directly. But error happens if it is not installed.
- Please adjust flow rate of zone 1 and zone 2 to be in balance. If it is not adjusted correctly, it may affects the performance. (If zone 2 pump flow rate is too high, there is possibility that no hot water flowing to zone 1.) Flow rate can be confirmed by "Actuator Check" from maintenance menu.



This is an application that connects the buffer tank to the Tank Unit. Buffer tank's temperature is detected by buffer tank thermistor (specified by Panasonic). This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS4P).



This is an application that connects the buffer tank to the Tank Unit before connecting to the solar water heater to heat up the tank.

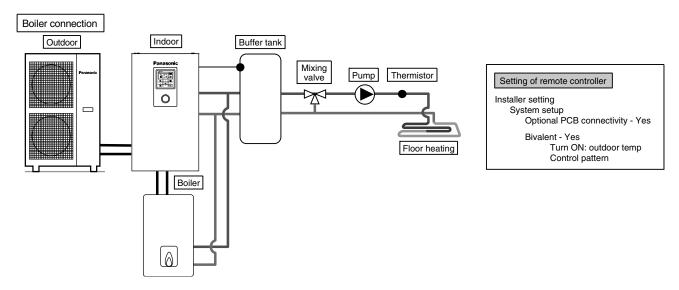
Buffer tank's temperature is detected by buffer tank thermistor (specified by Panasonic).

Solar panel's temperature is detected by solar thermistor (specified by Panasonic).

Buffer tank shall use tank with built-in solar heat exchange coil independently.

During winter season, solar pump for circuit protection will be activated continuously. If does not want to activate the solar pump operation, please use glycol and set the anti-freezing operation start temperature to -20°C.

Heat accumulation operates automatically by comparing the temperature of tank thermistor and solar thermistor. This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS4P).



This is an application that connects the boiler to the Tank Unit, to compensate for insufficient capacity by operate boiler when outdoor temperature drops & heat pump capacity is insufficient.

Boiler is connected parallel with heat pump against heating circuit.

There are 3 modes selectable by remote controller for boiler connection.

Besides that, an application that connects to the DHW tank's circuit to heat up tank's hot water is also possible.

(Operation setting of boiler shall be responsible by installer.)

This system requires Optional PCB (CZ-NS4P).

Depending on the settings of the boiler, it is recommended to install buffer tank as temperature of circulating water may get higher. (It must connect to buffer tank especially when selecting Advanced Parallel setting.)

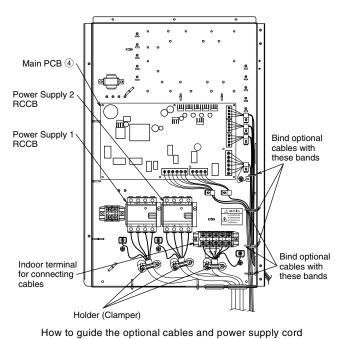
Panasonic is NOT responsible for incorrect or unsafe situation of the boiler system.

Make sure the boiler and its integration in the system complies with applicable legislation. Make sure the return water temperature from the heating circuit to the Tank Unit does NOT exceed 55°C. Boiler is turned off by safety control when the water temperature of the heating circuit exceed 85°C.

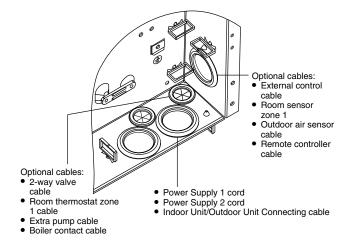
11.3.2 How to fix cable

11.3.2.1 Connecting with external device (optional)

- All connections shall follow to the local national wiring standard.
- It is strongly recommended to use manufacturer-recommended parts and accessories for installation.
- For connection to main PCB
 - 1 Two-way valve shall be spring and electronic type, refer to "Field Supply Accessories" table for details. Valve cable shall be (3 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier, or similarly double insulation sheathed cable.
 - * note: Two-way Valve shall be CE marking compliance component.
 - Maximum load for the valve is 9.8VA.
 - 2 Room thermostat cable must be (4 or 3 x min 0.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier cord, or similarly double insulation sheathed cable.
 - 3 Extra pump cable shall be (2 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
 - 4 Boiler contact cable shall be (2 x min 0.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
 - 5 External control shall be connected to 1-pole switch with min 3.0 mm contact gap. Its cable must be (2 x min 0.5 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
 - * note: Switch used shall be CE compliance component.
 - Maximum operating current shall be less than 3Arms.
 - 6 Room sensor zone 1 cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²) double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubbersheathed.
 - 7 Outdoor air sensor cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²) double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubbersheathed.

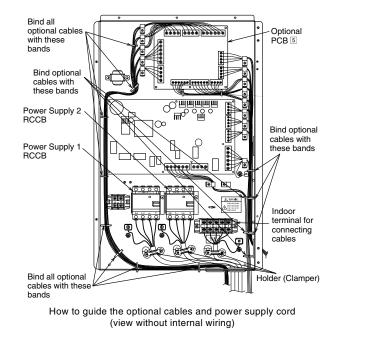


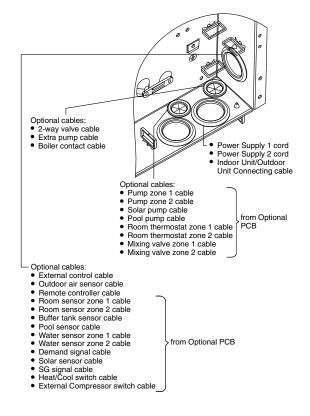
(view without internal wiring)



- For connection to Optional PCB
 - 1 By connecting Optional PCB, 2 Zone temperature control can be achieved. Please connect mixing valves, water pumps and thermistors in zone 1 and zone 2 to each terminals in Optional PCB. Temperature of each zone can be controlled independently by remote controller.
 - 2 Pump zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be $(2 \times \min 1.5 \text{ mm}^2)$, of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
 - 3 Solar pump cable shall be $(2 \times \min 1.5 \text{ mm}^2)$, of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
 - 4 Pool pump cable shall be $(2 \times \min 1.5 \text{ mm}^2)$, of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
 - 5 Room thermostat zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (4 x min 0.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
 - 6 Mixing valve zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (3 x min 1.5 mm²), of type designation 60245 IEC 57 or heavier.
 - 7 Room sensor zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer (with insulation strength of minimum 30V) of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
 - 8 Buffer tank sensor, pool water sensor and solar sensor cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer (with insulation strength of minimum 30V) of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
 - 9 Water sensor zone 1 and zone 2 cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.

- 10 Demand signal cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubbersheathed cable.
- 11 SG signal cable shall be (3 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.
- 12 Heat/Cool switch cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubbersheathed cable.
- 13 External compressor switch cable shall be (2 x min 0.3 mm²), double insulation layer of PVC-sheathed or rubber-sheathed cable.





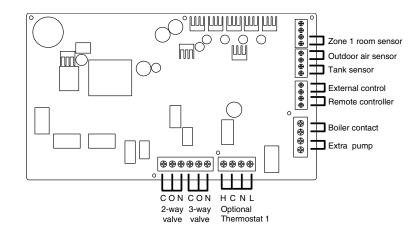
Terminal screw on PCB	Maximum tightening torque cN•m {kgf•cm}	
M3	50 {5.1}	
M4	120 {12.24}	

11.3.2.2 Connecting Cables Length

When connecting cables between Tank Unit and external devices, the length of the said cables must not exceed the maximum length as shown in the table.

External device	Maximum cables length (m)
Two-way valve	50
Mixing valve	50
Room thermostat	50
Extra pump	50
Solar pump	50
Pool pump	50
Pump	50
Boiler contact	50
External control	50
Room sensor	30
Outdoor air sensor	30
Buffer tank sensor	30
Pool water sensor	30
Solar sensor	30
Water sensor	30
Demand signal	50
SG signal	50
Heat/Cool switch	50
External compressor switch	50

11.3.2.3 Connection of the main PCB



• Signal inputs

Optional Thermostat	L N =AC230V, Heat, Cool=Thermostat heat, Cool terminal
Optional mennostat	
	Dry contact Open=not operate, Short=operate
External control	(System setup necessary)
	Able to turn ON/OFF the operation by external switch
Remote controller	Connected (Please use 2 cores wire for relocation and extension. Total cable length shall be 50m or less.)

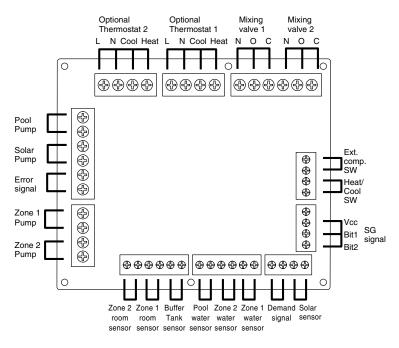
Outputs

3-way valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close=direction (For circuit switching when connected to DHW tank)	
2-way valve	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close (Prevent water circuit pass through during cooling mode)	
Extra pump	AC230V (Used when Tank Unit pump capacity is insufficient)	
Boiler contact Dry contact (System setup necessary)		

• Thermistor inputs

Zone 1 room sensor	PAW-A2W-TSRT the Optional PCB	* It does not work when using
Outdoor air sensor	AW-A2W-TSOD (Tota	I cable length shall be 30m or less)

11.3.2.4 Connection of Optional PCB (CZ-NS4P)



• Signal inputs

Optional Thermostat	L N =AC230V, Heat, Cool=Thermostat heat, Cool terminal
SG signal	Dry contact Vcc-Bit1, Vcc-Bit2 open/short (System setup necessary) Switching SW (Please connect to the 2 contacts controller)
Heat/Cool SW	Dry contact Open=Heat, Short=Cool (System setup necessary)
External comp.SW	Dry contact Open=Comp.ON, Short=Comp.OFF (System setup necessary)
Demand signal	DC 0~10V (System setup necessary) Please connect to the DC 0~10V controller.

Outputs

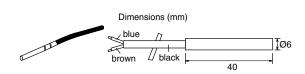
	AC230V N=Neutral Open, Close=mixture
Mixing valve	direction
_	Operating time: 30s~120s
Pool pump	AC230V
Solar pump	AC230V
Zone pump	AC230V

• Thermistor inputs

Zone room sensor	PAW-A2W-TSRT
Buffer tank sensor	PAW-A2W-TSBU
Pool water sensor	PAW-A2W-TSHC
Zone water sensor	PAW-A2W-TSHC
Solar sensor	PAW-A2W-TSSO

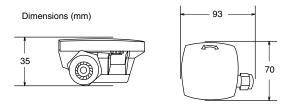
11.3.2.5 Recommended External Device Specification

- This section explains about the external devices (optional) recommended by Panasonic. Please always ensure to use the correct external device during system installation.
- For optional sensor.
 - Buffer tank sensor: PAW-A2W-TSBU Use for measurement of the buffer tank temperature.
 Insert the sensor into the sensor pocket and paste it on the buffer tank surface.



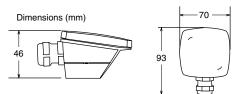
 Zone water sensor: PAW-A2W- TSHC Use to detect the water temperature of the control zone.

Mount it on the water piping by using the stainless steel metal strap and contact paste (both are included).

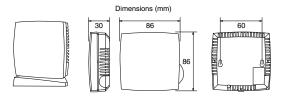


3 Outdoor sensor: PAW-A2W-TSOD If the installation location of the outdoor unit is exposed to direct sunlight, the outdoor air temperature sensor will be unable to measure the actual outdoor ambient temperature correctly.

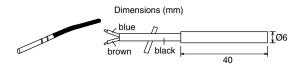
In this case, optional outdoor temperature sensor can be fixed at a suitable location to more accurately measure ambient temperature.



4 Room sensor: PAW-A2W- TSRT Install the room temperature sensor to the room which requires room temperature control.



 Solar sensor: PAW-A2W-TSSO
 Use for measurement of the solar panel temperature.
 Insert the sensor into the sensor pocket and paste it on the solar panel surface.



6 Please refer to the table below for sensor characteristic of the sensors mentioned above.

Temperature (°C)	Resistance (kΩ)
150	0.147
	-
140	0.186
130	0.236
120	0.302
110	0.390
100	0.511
90	0.686
80	0.932
70	1.279
65	1.504
60	1.777
55	2.106
50	2.508
45	3.003

Tama anatura (80)	Desistance (I/O)
Temperature (°C)	Resistance (kΩ)
40	3.615
35	4.375
30	5.326
25	6.523
20	8.044
15	9.980
10	12.443
5	15.604
0	19.70
-5	25.05
-10	32.10
-15	41.45
-20	53.92
-25	70.53
-30	93.05
-35	124.24
-40	167.82

 For optional pump. Power supply: AC230V/50Hz, <500W Recommended part: Yonos 25/6: made by Wilo



For optional mixing valve.
 Power supply: AC230V/50Hz (input open/output close)
 Operating time: 30s~120s

Recommended part: 167032: made by Caleffi

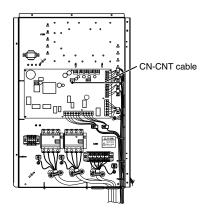


This section is for authorized and licensed electrician/water system installer only. Work behind the front plate secured by screws must only be carried out under supervision of qualified contractor, installation engineer or service person.

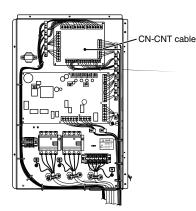
11.3.2.6 Network Adaptor Installation (Optional)

- Remove the Control Board Cover, then connect the cable included with this adaptor to the CN-CNT connector on the printed circuit board.
 - Pull the cable out of the Tank Unit so that there is no pinching.
 - If an Optional PCB has been installed in the Tank Unit, connect to the CN-CNT connector of the Optional PCB.

Connection examples: H series

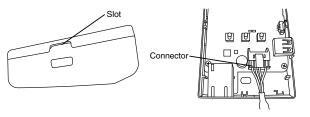


Without Optional PCB

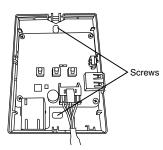


With Optional PCB

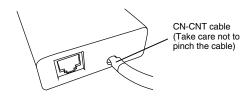
 Insert a flat head screwdriver into the slot on the top of the adaptor and remove the cover. Connect the other end of the CN-CNT cable connector to the connector inside the adaptor.



• On the wall near the Tank Unit, attach the adaptor by screwing screws through the holes in the back cover.



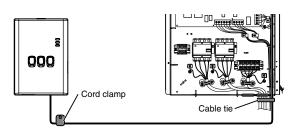
• Pull the CN-CNT cable through the hole in the bottom of the adaptor and re-attach the front cover to the back cover.



• Use the included cord clamp to fix the CN-CNT cable to the wall.

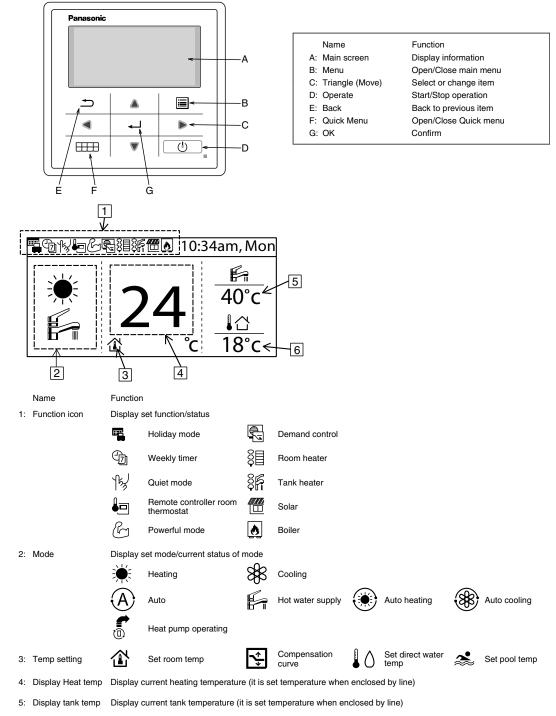
Pull the cable around as shown in the diagram so that external forces cannot act on the connector in the adaptor.

Furthermore, on the Tank Unit end, use the included cable tie to fix the cables together.



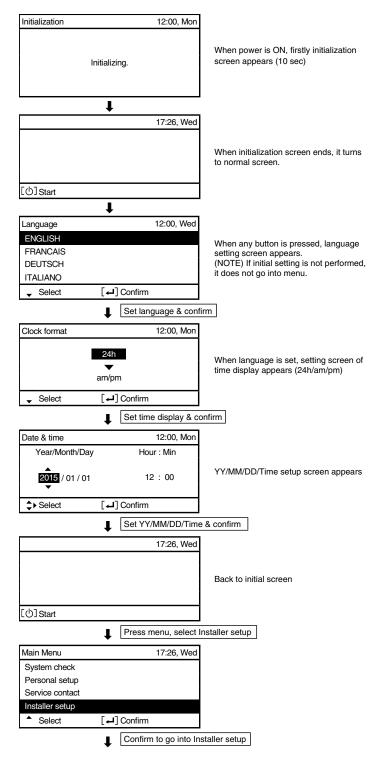
11.3.3 System installation

11.3.3.1 Remote Controller Outline

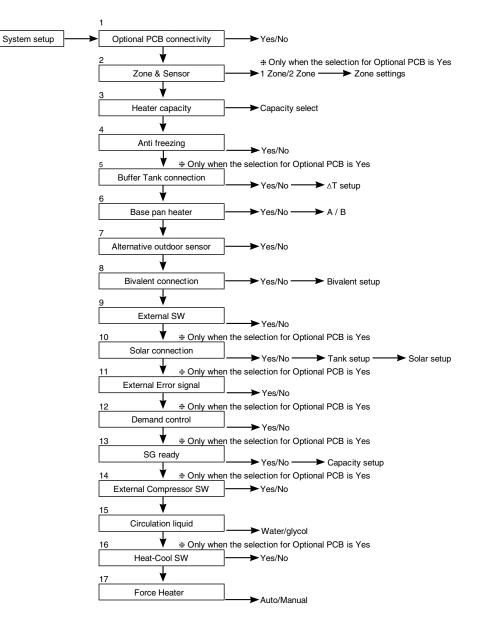


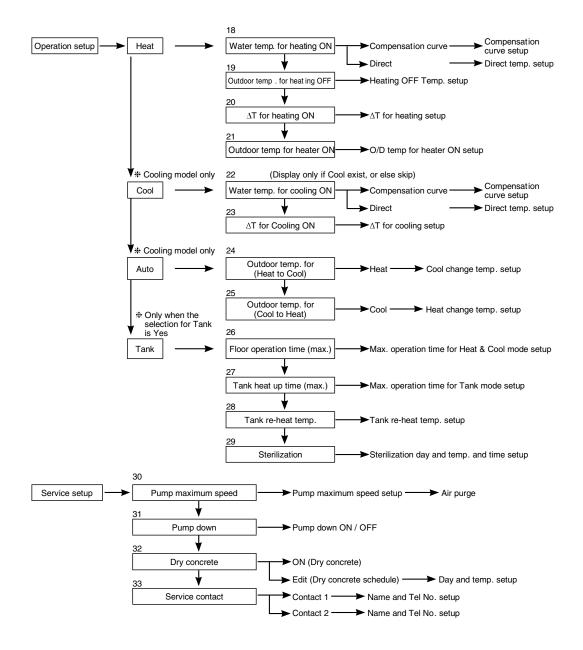
6: Outdoor temp Display outdoor temp

First time of power ON (Start of installation)



11.3.3.2 Installer Setup





11.3.3.3 System Setup

1. Optional PCB conne	ectivity	Initial setting: No		System setup		17:26, Wed
			202	Optional PCB con	nectivity	
Please select Yes after in	ssary, piease p nstalling Option	ourchase and install Optional nal PCB.	PCB.	Zone & Sensor		
	0 1			Heater capacity		
2-zone controlPool				Anti freezing		
 Buffer tank 				🖌 Select	[-] Confirm	
SolarExternal error signal or	utout					
 Demand control 	uipui					
SG readyStop heat source unit I	hy avtarnal SV	M.				
• Stop heat source unit i	by external SV	v				
				·		
2. Zone & Sensor	Initial settin	ng: Room and Water temp.		System setup		17:26, Wed
If an Ontional DOD some				Optional PCB con	nectivity	
If no Optional PCB conner Select sensor of room ter		trol from the following 3 item	s	Zone & Sensor		
① Water temperature (c	irculation wate	er temperature)		Heater capacity		
 Room thermostat (Int Room thermistor 	ernal or Extern	nal)		Anti freezing		
a				Select	[] Confirm	
When there is Optional P ① Select either 1 zone of						
If it is 1 zone, select e						
	elect sensor of	zone 1, select either room o	r pool for zone			
2, select sensor (NOTE) In 2 zone syster	n, pool functio	n can be set at zone 2 only.				
(-)))	, F					
2 Heater conceity						
3. Heater capacity	Initial set	ting: Depend on model		System setup		17:26, Wed
				System setup Optional PCB con	nectivity	17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater,				,	nectivity	17:26, Wed
	set the selecta	able heater capacity.		Optional PCB con	nectivity	17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater,	set the selecta	able heater capacity.		Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor	nectivity	17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater,	set the selecta	able heater capacity.		Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity	nectivity	17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater,	set the selecta	able heater capacity.		Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing		17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode	set the selecta	able heater capacity. ot select heater.		Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing Select		
If there is built-in Heater,	set the selecta	able heater capacity. ot select heater.		Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing Select	[←] Confirm	17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode	set the selecta	able heater capacity. ot select heater.		Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing Select System setup Optional PCB con	[←] Confirm	
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w	set the selecta	able heater capacity. ot select heater. :: Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te		Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor	[←] Confirm	
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start	set the selecta ils which canno Initial setting water circulatic t up. If the wat	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not rea		Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity	[←] Confirm	
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w	set the selecta ils which canno Initial setting water circulatic t up. If the wat	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not rea		Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing	[حط] Confirm nectivity	
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when	set the selecta set the selecta set which cannot initial setting water circulation ater temperatu t up. If the water p heater will b the water tem	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not read e activated. perature is reaching its freez	ch the pump	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity	[←] Confirm	
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when or below 0°C, th	set the selecta set the selecta set which cannot initial setting water circulation ater temperatu t up. If the water p heater will b the water tem	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not read e activated.	ch the pump	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing	[حط] Confirm nectivity	
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when	set the selecta set the selecta set which cannot initial setting water circulation ater temperatu t up. If the water p heater will b the water tem	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not read e activated. perature is reaching its freez	ch the pump	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing	[حط] Confirm nectivity	
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when or below 0°C, th	set the selecta set the selecta set which cannot initial setting water circulation ater temperatu t up. If the water p heater will b the water tem	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not read e activated. perature is reaching its freez	ch the pump	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing	[حط] Confirm nectivity	
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when or below 0°C, th	set the selecta	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not read e activated. perature is reaching its freez	ch the pump	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing	[حط] Confirm nectivity	
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w If select Yes, when the w irculation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when or below 0°C, th malfunction. 5. Buffer Tank connect	set the selectars which cannot be addressed and the selectars which cannot be addressed and the setting water circulation water circulation to p. If the water temperature to p. If the water temperature water circulation to be addressed and the setting be addressed and the sett	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not reac e activated. perature is reaching its freez ation circuit may freeze and initial setting: No	ch the pump	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ♦ Select	[حط] Confirm nectivity	17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when or below 0°C, th malfunction. 5. Buffer Tank connect	set the selecta set the selecta she which cannot initial setting water circulation ater temperatu tup. If the water p heater will b the water circul the water circul settion	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not reac e activated. perature is reaching its freez ation circuit may freeze and initial setting: No	ch the pump	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select	[حط] Confirm nectivity	17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v f select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when or below 0°C, tr malfunction. 5. Buffer Tank connect Select whether it is connect If buffer tank is used, plea	set the selecta set the selecta she which canno Initial setting water circulation ater temperature to p. If the water pheater will b the water circul the water circul sected to buffer ase set Yes.	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not reac e activated. perature is reaching its freez ation circuit may freeze and initial setting: No	ch the pump ing temperature cause	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Heater capacity	[حط] Confirm nectivity	17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when or below 0°C, th malfunction. 5. Buffer Tank connect Select whether it is connect Connect buffer tank therr against secondary side ta	set the selecta als which canno Initial setting water circulatic rater temperatu t up. If the wat up heater will b the water circul the water circul sected to buffer ase set Yes. mistor and set, arget temp).	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not reach the activated. perature is reaching its freez ation circuit may freeze and Initial setting: No tank for heating or not. ΔT (ΔT use to increase primerican set of the set of th	ch the pump ing temperature cause	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select	[←] Confirm	17:26, Wed
If there is built-in Heater, (NOTE) There are mode 4. Anti freezing Operate anti-freezing of v If select Yes, when the w circulation pump will start stop temperature, back-u (NOTE) If set No, when or below 0°C, th malfunction. 5. Buffer Tank connect Select whether it is connect If buffer tank is used, plea Connect buffer tank therr against secondary side ta (NOTE) Does not displa	set the selecta set the selecta she which cannel Initial setting water circulation ater temperature tup. If the water p heater will b the water circulation ater temperature the water circulation the water circulation	able heater capacity. ot select heater. : Yes on circuit. ure is reaching its freezing te er temperature does not reach the activated. perature is reaching its freez ation circuit may freeze and Initial setting: No tank for heating or not. ΔT (ΔT use to increase primerican set of the set of th	the pump ing temperature cause	Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Optional PCB con Zone & Sensor Heater capacity Anti freezing ◆ Select System setup Heater capacity Anti freezing Tank connection	[←] Confirm	17:26, Wed

6. Base pan heater Initial setting: No	System setup 17:26, Wed
	Tank connection
Select whether Base pan heater is installed or not.	Buffer tank connection
If set Yes, select to use either heater A or B.	Tank heater
A: Turn on Heater when heating with defrost operation only	Base pan heater
B: Turn on Heater at heating	Select [+] Confirm
	V
7. Alternative outdoor sensor Initial setting: No	System setup 17:26, Wed
	Buffer tank connection
Set Yes if outdoor sensor is installed.	Zank heater
Controlled by optional outdoor sensor without reading the outdoor sens pump unit.	Base pan heater
	Alternative outdoor sensor
	Select [4] Confirm
	V
8. Bivalent connection Initial setting: No	System setup 17:26, Wed
	Tank heater
Set if heat pump linked with boiler operation.	Base pan heater
Connect the start signal of the boiler in boiler contact terminal (main PC Set Bivalent connection to YES.	B). Alternative outdoor sensor
After that, please begin setting according to remote controller instruction	n. Bivalent connection
Boiler icon will be displayed on remote controller top screen.	Select [۲] Confirm
There are 3 different modes in the boiler operation. Movement of each 1 Alternative (switch to boiler operation when drops below setting tem 2 Parallel (allow boiler operation when drops below setting temperatu 3 Advanced Parallel (able to slightly delay boiler operation time of par When the boiler operation is "ON", "boiler contact" is "ON", ""(undersca Please set target temperature of boiler to be the same as heat pump te When boiler temperature is higher than heat pump temperature, zone to	nperature) re) allel operation) ore) will be displayed below the boiler icon. mperature. emperature cannot be achieved if mixing valve is not installed.
This product only allows one signal to control the boiler operation. Oper	
Alternative mode I operate boiler only operate heat pump only	Parallel mode operate boiler and heat operate heat pump only
	pump simultaneously
Outdoor temp.	Outdoor temp
-10°C (setting from remote controller)	-10°C (setting from remote controller)
Advanced Parallel mode	-10 C (Setting nom remote controller)
For heating	
operate boiler and heat operate heat pump only	For DHW tank operate boiler and heat operate heat pump only
pump simultaneously	pump simultaneously
<,⊥Outdoor temp.	Outdoor temp
-10°C (setting from remote controller)	-10°C (setting from remote controller)
Although heat pump operates AND	AND
but water temperature does not reach this temperature for more than 30 mins (setting from remote controller)	If actual tank temp. does not achieve the setting temp, within 30min Tank temp. Heat pump (setting from remote
Circulation water temp.	turn ON Tank setting
	Tank Boiling initial temp. temp.
= Setting -8° C = Setting -2° C	Heat 30 min (setting from remote confrol)
(setting from (setting from	Boiler
In Advanced Parallel mode, setting for both heating and tank can	→ time
be made simultaneously. During operation of "Heating/Tank" mode, when each time the mode is switched, the boiler output will be reset to OFF. Please have good understanding on the boiler control characteristic in order to select the optimal setting for the system.	

9. External SW Initial setting: No	System setup 17:26, Wed Base pan heater
Able to turn ON/OFF the operation by external switch.	Alternative outdoor sensor Bivalent connection External SW
	Select [4] Confirm
10. Solar connection Initial setting: No	System setup 17:26, Wed
	Alternative outdoor sensor
Set when solar water heater is installed.	Bivalent connection
Setting include items below.	External SW
 Set either buffer tank or DHW tank for connection with solar water heater. Set temperature difference between solar panel thermistor and buffer tank or 	Solar connection
DHW tank thermistor to operate the solar pump. ③ Set temperature difference between solar panel thermistor and buffer tank or	Select [4] Confirm
DHW tank thermistor to stop the solar pump. ④ Anti-freezing operation start temperature (please change setting based on usage ⑤ Solar pump stop operation when it exceeds high limit temperature (when tank temperature)	
11. External Error Signal Initial setting: No	System setup 17:26, Wed
	Bivalent connection
Set when external error display unit is installed. Turn on Dry Contact SW when error happened.	External SW
	Solar connection
(NOTE) Does not display when there is no Optional PCB. When error occurs, error signal will be ON.	External error signal
After turn off "close" from the display, error signal will still remain ON.	Select [+] Confirm
12. Demand control Initial setting: No	System setup 17:26, Wed
	External SW
Set when there is demand control. Adjust terminal voltage within 1 ~ 10 V to change the operating current limit.	Solar connection
	External error signal
(NOTE) Does not display when there is no Optional PCB.	Demand control
	Select [4] Confirm
Analog input Rate Analog input Rate Analog input Image: Nalog inpu	ut Rate
39~41 4 40 74~76	
0.1 ~ 0.6 not activate 4.2 45 40 7.7	80 75
0.7 10 not activate 4.3 43 40 7.8 0.8 10 activate 4.4 ~ 4.6 45 7.9 ~ 8.1	80
0.9 ~ 1.1 10 4.7 50 45 8.2	85 80
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c } \hline 1.2 \\ \hline 1.3 \\ \hline 1.3 \\ \hline 15 \\ \hline 10 \\ \hline 4.8 \\ \hline 4.9 \sim 5.1 \\ \hline 50 \\ \hline 50 \\ \hline 8.3 \\ 8.4 \sim 8.6 \\ \hline 8.3 \\ \hline 8.4 \\ \hline$	85
1.4 ~ 1.6 15 5.2 55 50 8.7	90 85
1.7 20 15 5.3 55 8.8 1.8 20 15 5.4 ~ 5.6 55 8.9 ~ 9.1	90
1.9 ~ 2.1 20 5.7 60 55 9.2	95 90
2.2 25 20 5.8 60 53 9.3 2.3 25 20 5.9 ~ 6.1 60 9.4 ~ 9.6	
24~26 25 62 97	95
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	100 95
2.8 6.4 ~ 6.6 65 9.9 ~	100
3.2 35 30 6.8 70 65 *A minimum	n operating current is applied on each model for
3.3 6.9~7.1 70 *0.2 voltage	hysteresis is provided.
	of voltage after 2nd decimal point are cut off.
3.8 40 35 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

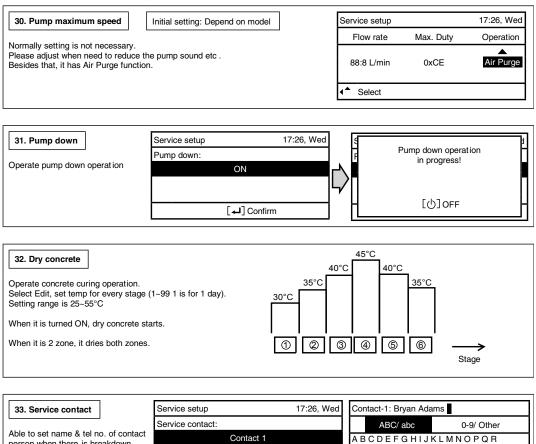
13. SG ready Initial setting: No	System setup 17:26, Wed
Switch operation of heat pump by open-short of 2 terminals.	Solar connection
Setting belows are possible	External error signal
SG signal Working pattern	Demand control
Vcc-bit1 Vcc-bit2 Open Open Normal	SG ready
Short Open Heat pump and Heater OFF	Select [+] Confirm
Open Short Capacity 1 Short Short Capacity 2	
Capacity setting 1	
- Heating capacity%	
- DHW capacity%	
Capacity setting 2 Set by SG ready setting of remote controll	er
- Heating capacity%	
- DHW capacity%	
14. External Compressor SW Initial setting: No	System setup 17:26, Wed
Set when external compressor SW is connected.	External error signal
SW is connected to external devices to control power consumption, ON signal will	Demand control
stop compressor's operation. (Heating operation etc. are not cancelled).	SG ready
(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.	External compressor SW
	Select [+] Confirm
If follow Swiss standard power connection, need to turn on DIP SW of main unit PCB. ON/OFF signal used to ON/OFF tank heater (for sterilization purpose)	
······································	
15. Circulation Liquid Initial setting: Water	System setup 17:26, Wed
	Demand control
Set circulation of heating water.	SG ready
There are 2 types of settings, water and anti-freeze function.	External compressor SW
	Circulation liquid
(NOTE) Please set glycol when using anti-freeze function. It may cause error if setting is wrong.	Select [+] Confirm
16. Heat-Cool SW Initial setting: Disable	System setup 17:26, Wed
	SG ready
Able to switch (fix) heating & cooling by external switch.	External compressor SW
(Open) : Fix at Heating (Heating +DHW)	Circulation liquid
(Short) : Fix at Cooling (Cooling +DHW)	Heat-Cool SW
(NOTE) This setting is disabled for model without Cooling.	▲ Select
(NOTE) Does not display if there is no Optional PCB.	
Timer function cannot be used. Cannot use Auto mode.	
17. Force Heater Initial setting: Manual	System setup 17:26, Wed
Under manual mode, user can turn on force heater through quick menu.	External compressor SW
onder manual mode, user can turn on force neater through quick menu.	Circulation liquid
If selection is 'auto', force heater mode will turn automatically if pop up error	Heat-Cool SW
happen during operation. Force heater will operate follow the latest mode selection, mode selection is	Force heater
disable under force heater operation.	Select [+] Confirm
Heater source will ON during force heater mode	

11.3.3.4 Operation Setup

Heat	
18. Water temp. for heating ON Initial setting: compensation curve Set target water temperature to operate heating operation. Compensation curve: Target water temperature change in conjunction with outdoor ambient temperature change. Direct: Set direct circulation water temperature. In 2 zone system, zone 1 and zone 2 water temperature can be set separately .	bot water temperature 35°C ↓ → → → ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
19. Outdoor temp. for heating OFF Initial setting: 24°C Set outdoor temp to stop heating. Setting range is 5°C ~ 35°C	ON OFF 24°C►
$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	$\begin{array}{c c} Out & \longrightarrow & \\ \hline \\ Return & \longleftarrow & \\ Out - Return = 1^{\circ}C \sim 15^{\circ}C \end{array}$
21. Outdoor temp. for heater ON Initial setting: 0°C Set outdoor temp when back-up heater starts to operate . Setting range is -15°C ~ 20°C User shall set whether to use or not to use heater .	ON OFF ◀ 0°C ►
Cool	
22. Water temp. for cooling ON Initial setting: compensation curve Set target water temperature to operate cooling operation. Compensation curve: Target water temperature change in conjunction with outdoor ambient temperature change. Direct : Set direct circulation water temperature. In 2 zone system, zone 1 and zone 2 water temperature can be set separately .	20°C 5°C 20°C 30°C compensation curve
23. △T for cooling ON Initial setting: 5°C Set temp difference between out temp & return temp of circulating water of Cooling operation. When temp gap is enlarged, it is energy saving but less comfort. When the gap gets smaller, energy saving effect gets worse but it is more comfortable. Setting range is 1°C ~ 15°C	$\begin{array}{c c} Out & \longrightarrow & \\ \hline \\ Return & \longleftarrow & \\ \hline \\ Return - Out = 1^{\circ}C \sim 15^{\circ}C \end{array}$

Auto		
24. Outdoor temp. for (Heat to Cool) Initial setting: 15°C	Heat	Outdoor temp. rising
Set outdoor temp that switches from heating to cooling by Auto setting. Setting range is $5^\circ\text{C}\sim25^\circ\text{C}$		
Timing of judgement is every 1 hour	◀ 1:	5°C ►
25. Outdoor temp. for (Cool to Heat) Initial setting: 10°C	Heat	Outdoor temp. dropping
Set outdoor temp that switches from Cooling to Heating by Auto setting. Setting range is $5^\circ C \sim 25^\circ C$		Cool
Timing of judgement is every 1 hour	◀ 10	0°C ►
Tank		
26. Floor operation time (max) Initial setting: 8h]
Set max operating hours of heating. When max operation time is shortened, it can boil the tank more frequently.	<	Heat
It is a function for Heating + Tank operation.		Tank
·		
27. Tank heat up time (max) Initial setting: 60min		Heat
Set max boiling hours of tank. When max boiling hours are shortened, it immediately returns to Heating operation, but it may not fully boil the tank.	ا ا	
		Tank
		5min ~ 4h
[
28. Tank re-heat temp. Initial setting: -8°C		\checkmark
Set temp to perform reboil of tank water. (When boiled by heat pump only, (51°C – Tank re-heat temp) shall become		
max temp.) Setting range is -12°C ~ -2°C		-12°C ~ -2°C
	/	
29. Sterilization Initial setting: 65°C 10min		
Set timer to perform sterilization.	2	
 Set operating day & time. (Weekly timer format) Sterilization temp (55~75°C + if use back-up heater, it is 65°C) Operation time (Time to run sterilization when it reached setting temp 5min ~ 60min) 		(3)
User shall set whether to use or not to use sterilization mode.		\leftrightarrow

11.3.3.5 Service Setup



Contact 2

[🚽] Confirm

. Select STUVWXYZ abcdefghi jklmnopqrstuvwxyz

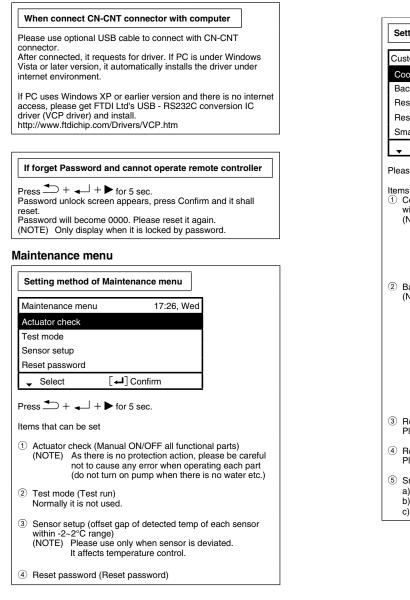
[+] Enter

→ Select

Able to set name & tel no. of contact person when there is breakdown etc. or client has trouble. (2 items)

101

11.4 Service and maintenance



Custom menu

Setting me	ethod of Custom menu]
Custom me	nu 1	17:26, Wed
Cool mode		
Back-up he	eater	
Reset ener	gy monitor	
	ation history	
Smart DHV	-	
 Select 	[←] Confirm	
Please press	s 🗐 + ▼ + ◀ for 10	sec.
Items that ca ① Cool moo without (NOTE)	de (Set With/Without Cooli	le may affect electricity reful and do not simply careful if piping is not nay form on pipe and
2 Backup I (NOTE)	neater (Use/Do not use Ba It is different from to use// set by client. When this s power on due to protectic be disabled. (Please use required by utility compar By using this setting, it ca Heating's setting temp an (H75) Please set under the resp When it stops frequently, insufficient circulation flow heating is too low etc.	not to use backup heater etting is used, heater on against frost will this setting when it is iy.) annot defrost due to low do operation may stop consibility of installer. it may be due to
③ Reset en Please u	ergy monitor (delete mem se when moving house an	ory of Energy monitor) nd handover the unit.
	peration history (delete me se when moving house an	
a) Start t b) Stop ti	HW (Set Smart DHW mod ime: Tank reboil at lower C ime: Tank reboil at normal emp.: Tank Reboil Temp w	ON Temp. onward. ON Temp. onward.

12. Operation and Control

12.1 Basic Function

Inverter control, which equipped with a microcomputer in determining the most suitable operating mode as time passes, automatically adjusts output power for maximum comfort always. In order to achieve the suitable operating mode, the microcomputer maintains the set temperature by measuring the temperature of the environment and performing temperature shifting. The compressor at outdoor unit is operating following the frequency instructed by the microcomputer at indoor unit that judging the condition according to internal water setting temperature and water outlet temperature.

12.1.1 Internal Water Setting Temperature

Once the operation starts, control panel setting temperature will be taken as base value for temperature shifting processes. These shifting processes are depending on the Air-to-Water Heat pump settings and the operation environment. The final shifted value will be used as internal water setting temperature and it is updated continuously whenever the electrical power is supplied to the unit.

12.1.2 Heating Operation

12.1.2.1 Thermostat Control

- Compressor is OFF when Water Outlet Temperature Internal Water Setting Temperature > 2°C for continuously 3 minutes.
- Compressor is ON after waiting for 3 minutes, if the Water Outlet Temperature Water Inlet Temperature (temperature at thermostat OFF is triggered) <-3°C.

12.1.2.2 Thermostat Control (Outdoor Ambient Temperature)

Stops provide heating to room side during high outdoor ambient condition. Control content:

- Heating operation and water pump will turn OFF when outdoor ambient temperature > outdoor thermo off temperature + 3°C.
- (Outdoor thermo off set temperature is set by control panel. Thermo off set temperature is between 5°C ~ 35°C)
- Heating operation will resume when Outdoor ambient temperature < Outdoor thermo OFF set temperature + 1°C.

12.1.2.3 Heat Mode Operation

Operation of heat pump provide heating capacity to room side by hot water through heating panel, floor heating or fan coil unit.

- 1 3 ways valve control:
 - 3 ways valve switch and fix to room side.
- 2 Heat pump operates follow normal heating operation.
- 3 Back up heater operate follow normal operation.
- 4 2 ways valve control:
 - o 2 ways valve opens.

12.1.3 Cooling Operation

12.1.3.1 Thermostat control

- Compressor is OFF when Water Outlet Temperature Internal Water Setting Temperature > -1.5°C for continuously 3 minutes.
- Compressor is ON after waiting for 3 minutes, if the Water Outlet Temperature Water Inlet Temperature (temperature at thermostat OFF is triggered) >3°C.

12.1.3.2 Cool Mode Operation

- 1 3 ways valve control:
 - 3 ways valve switch and fix to cooling side.
- 2 Heat pump operates follow normal cooling operation.
- 3 Back up heater DOES NOT operate during cool mode.
- 4 2 ways valve control:
 - 2 ways valve is closed.

12.1.4 Target Water Temperature Setting

12.1.4.1 Target Water Temperature Control of Standard System (Optional PCB not connected)

There are 2 types of temperature control selection which are Compensation and Direct.

- Temperature control type selection by installer:
 - 1 Compensation : Wlo, WHi, ODLo, ODHi can be set at installer menu.
 - 2 Direct : Direct Water Temperature Set
- Remote control setting by user:
 - 1 Compensation : Shift value ±5°C from the compensation curve
 - 2 Direct : Direct water temperature set change

*This setting only able to set when room sensor select as Water Temperature. *Instead of water temperature, user will set target room temperature when room sensor select as Room Thermistor OR Internal Room Thermostat.

- Target water temperature is calculated as below condition.
 - Target water temperature = A (Base temperature) + B (shift temperature)

A (Base Temperature)	Compensation	Direct
A (Base Temperature)	Value from the curve + User shift value set	Direct value from user setting

o B (shift temperature) value is depend on the room sensor selection at remote controller as below table:

B (Shift Temp.)	B shift value depend on the room sensor selection at remocon as table below		
Sensor selection			
Water temperature	B = 0		
External Room thermostat	B = 0		
Internal Room thermostat & Room Thermistor	Cool Mode: B = 0; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF $B = B = 1^*$ (room set temp (R/C) – actual room temp) Max/Min Regulation of B: (Max = 5°C; Min = -5°C)		
	Heat Mode: B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = follow Heating PI control contents		

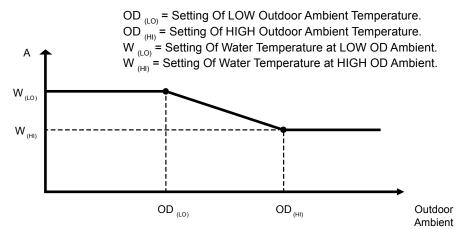
• Maximum/minimum regulation of Target Water Temperature

	Heating		Cooling
	WH-UD09HE8, WH-UD12HE8, & WH-UD16HE8	WH-UX09HE8, WH-UX12HE8, & WH-UX16HE8	
Мах	55°C	55°C (Below Ambient -15°C) * 60°C (Below Ambient -10°C) *	20°C
Min	20°C		5°C

* Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, max target decreases gradually from 60°C to 55°C.

Compensation Type: (Operation under Heat Mode and Cool Mode)

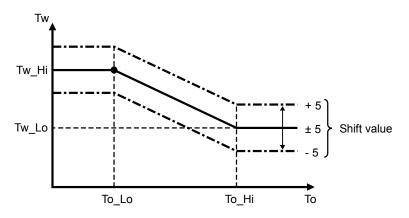
• The set temperature defines the parameters for the ambient (Outdoor temperature) dependent operation of the unit. The water temperature is determined automatically depending on the outdoor temperature. Default setting is the colder outdoor temperature will result in warmer water and vice versa. The user has the possibility to shift up and shift down the target water by remote control setting.



- Outdoor ambient is updated every 30 minutes when operation ON.
- Setting water outlet temperature always follow W_(LO) or W_(HI) whenever is higher if outdoor ambient sensor or indoor communication error happen.

However, when powerful mode is requested by remote control during heating mode, the higher value of HLo or Whi will be used for A calculation.

- * There are 2 compensation curves (for heating and cooling). During heating mode, the heating curve is used and during cooling mode, the cooling curve is use.
- Compensation curve set shift value:



12.1.5 Target Water Temperature at Extension System (Optional PCB is connected)

Target water temperature is calculated as below.

- Heat Mode:
 - When buffer tank selection is "YES:" Target water temperature = Target buffer tank temperature + [2°C]
 - When buffer tank selection is "NO"
 - If both zone 1 and zone 2 is active
 - Target Water Temperature = Higher zone target water temperature of Zone 1 and Zone 2. If only one zone is active

Target Water Temperature = Zone target water temperature of active zone.

- Cool mode:
 - When buffer tank selection is "YES"
 - If both zone 1 and zone 2 active
 - Target Water Temperature = Lower Zone Target Water Temperature of Zone 1 and Zone 2 + [-3°C] If only one zone is active
 - Target Water Temperature = Zone Target Water Temperature of active zone + [-3°C]
 - o When buffer tank selection is "NO"
 - If both zone 1 and zone 2 active
 - Target Water Temperature = Lower Zone Target Water Temperature of Zone 1 and Zone 2If only one zone is active
 - Target Water Temperature = Zone Target Water Temperature of active zone

*Cool Mode does not have SG ready control

12.1.6 Target Zone Water Temperature Control

Purpose:- To control zone mixing and zone pump according to the zone sensor temperature

12.1.6.1 Target Zone 1 water temperature setting control

- Start condition
 - Heating zone 1 is ON by remote control or Timer or Auto Mode OR
 - Cooling zone 1 is ON by remote control or Timer or Auto Mode.
- Cancel condition
 - Heating zone 1 is OFF by remote control or Timer or Auto mode AND
 - Cooling zone 1 is OFF by remote control or Timer or Auto mode.
- Target Zone 1 water temperature is calculated as below condition.
 - Target Zone 1 water temperature = A (Base temperature) + B (shift temperature)

A (Base Temperature)	Compensation	Direct	
	Value from the curve + User shift value set	Direct value from user setting	

- * During heat mode and compensation select, if powerful mode is activated, higher value of WLo or WHi will be use as curve value.
 - o B (shift temperature) value is depend on the room sensor selection at remote controller as below table:

B (Shift Temp.)	B (Shift Temp.) B shift value depend on the room sensor selection at remocon as table below		
Sensor selection			
Water temperature B = 0			
External Room thermostat	B = 0		
Internal Room thermostat & Room Thermistor	Cool Mode: B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = B = 1* (room set temp (R/C) – actual room temp) Max/Min Regulation of B: (Max = 5°C ; Min = -5°C)		
	Heat Mode: B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = follow Heating PI control contents		
Pool Function Selected	B = Delta value setting from remocon		

* B = 0 regardless of which sensor selection, if SHP control bit is enable except Pool function select (maintain Pool "B" value)

** Pool function also can be select at Zone 1 when optional PCB is connected and Zone 1 system is select.

Maximum/minimum regulation of Target Water Temperature.

	Heating		Cooling
	WH-UD09HE8, WH-UD12HE8, & WH-UD16HE8	WH-UX09HE8, WH-UX12HE8, & WH-UX16HE8	
Мах	55°C	55°C (Below Ambient -15°C) * 60°C (Below Ambient -10°C) *	20°C
Min	20°C		5°C

* Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, max target decreases gradually from 60°C to 55°C.

- Target Zone 1 Water Temperature (Heat mode only) during SG ready control
 - If buffer tank selection is "NO" then following shift is carried out.
 - While digital input is "10" or "11" then, Final Target Zone 1 water temperature
 - = Target Zone 1 water temperature* (SG ready % setting (remote control menu))%
 - If buffer tank selection is "YES"
 - No shift of Target Zone 1 Water Temperature. Target Buffer Tank Temperature will change accordingly.
 * Refer to "Buffer tank temperature control"

12.1.6.2 Target Zone 2 water temperature setting control

- Start condition
 - Heating zone 2 is ON by remote control or Timer or Auto Mode **OR**
 - Cooling zone 2 is ON by remote control or Timer or Auto Mode.
- Cancel condition
 - Heating zone 2 is OFF by remote control or Timer or Auto mode AND
 - Cooling zone 2 is OFF by remote control or Timer or Auto mode.
 - Target Zone 2 water temperature is calculated as below condition.
 - Target Zone 2 water temperature = A (Base temperature) + B (shift temperature)

A (Base Temperature)	Compensation	Direct	
	Value from the curve + User shift value set	Direct value from user setting	

- * During heat mode and compensation select, if powerful mode is activated, higher value of WLo or WHi will be use as curve value.
 - o B (shift temperature) value is depend on the room sensor selection at remote controller as below table:

B (Shift Temp.)	B shift value depend on the room sensor selection at remocon as table below		
Sensor selection			
Water temperature B = 0			
External Room thermostat	B = 0		
Internal Room thermostat & Room Thermistor	Cool Mode: B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = B = 1* (room set temp (R/C) – actual room temp) Max/Min Regulation of B: (Max = 5°C ; Min = -5°C)		
	Heat Mode: B = 0 ; when Zone OFF or Zone Room Thermo OFF B = follow Heating PI control contents		
Pool Function Selected	B = Delta value setting from remocon		

* B = 0 regardless of which sensor selection, if SHP control bit is enable except Pool function select (maintain Pool "B" value)

** Pool function also can be select at Zone 2 when optional PCB is connected and Zone 2 system is select.

• Maximum/minimum regulation of Target Water Temperature.

	Heating		Cooling
	WH-UD09HE8, WH-UD12HE8, & WH-UD16HE8	WH-UX09HE8, WH-UX12HE8, & WH-UX16HE8	
Мах	55°C	55°C (Below Ambient -15°C) * 60°C (Below Ambient -10°C) *	20°C
Min	20°C		5°C

* Between outdoor ambient -10°C and -15°C, max target decreases gradually from 60°C to 55°C.

- Target Zone 2 Water Temperature (Heat mode only) during SG ready control
 - If buffer tank selection is "NO" then following shift is carried out.
 - While digital input is "10" or "11" then,
 - Final Target Zone 2 water temperature
 - = Target Zone 1 water temperature* (SG ready % setting (remote control menu))%
 - o If buffer tank selection is "YES"

0

No shift of Target Zone 2 Water Temperature. Target Buffer Tank Temperature will change accordingly.
 * Refer to "Buffer tank temperature control"

12.1.6.3 Zone Temperature Control Contents

- During Standard System (Optional PCB not connected)
 - Only 1 zone temperature control is available
 - This zone room temperature is control by either one of the 4 room sensor (Room Th, Int/Ext Room Thermostat, Water temperature)
 - Target Zone Water Temperature is calculated based on selected temperature control type (Compensation or Direct) and selected room sensor. Target Water Temperature will set same as Target Zone Water Temperature
 - Target Water Temperature is the temperature for heat pump to operate refer to indoor water outlet sensor.
 - Heat pump and water pump OFF when ROOM Thermo OFF (Zone thermo OFF by Room Th or Room Thermostat).

* There will be no zone sensor connected to zone 1 (No zone sensor error), mixing valve and zone pump will not operate.

- During Extension System (Optional PCB connected)
- Buffer Tank connection select "NO" &
 - One zone system is select
 - This zone room temperature control by either one of the 4 room sensor (Room Th, Int/Ext Room Thermostat, Water temp.)
 - Target Zone Water Temperature calculate base on selected temperature control type (Compensation or Direct) and selected room sensor.
 - Target Water Temperature will set same as Target Zone Water Temperature
 - Target Water Temperature is a temperature for heat pump to operate refer to indoor water outlet sensor.
 - Heat pump and water pump OFF when ROOM Thermo OFF (Zone thermo OFF by Room Th or Room Thermostat).

* There will be no zone sensor connected to zone 1 (No zone sensor error), mixing valve and zone pump will not operate.

- 2 zone system select
 - Each zone room temperature is control by each sensor which select from either one of the 4 room sensor
 - Target Zone 1 & 2 Water Temperature is calculated based on selected temperature control type (Compensation or Direct) and selected room sensor.
 * Zone Mixing Valve & Zone pump will operate to achieve Target Zone Water Temperature which refer to zone sensor.
 - * Zone Sensor will detect if zone sensor is open or short.
 - Target Water Temperature will set same as the active & higher zone water temperature setting. (When cooling mode, lower zone water temp setting)
 - Target Water Temperature is the temperature for heat pump to operate refer to indoor water outlet sensor.
 - Heat pump and water pump OFF when ROOM Thermo OFF (Both Zone thermo OFF by Room Th or Room Thermostat).

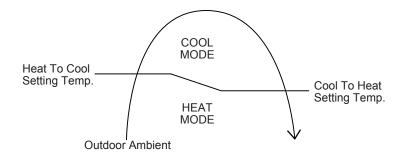
- Buffer Tank Connection select "YES" &
 - 1 zone system or 2 zone system select
 - Each zone control by each sensor which select from either one of the 4 room sensor
 - Target Zone 1 & 2 Water Temperature calculate base on selected temperature control type (Compensation or Direct) and selected room sensor. Each zone have their own Target Zone Water Temperature.

* Zone Mixing Valve & Zone pump will operate to achieve each Target Zone Water Temperature which refer to zone sensor

* Zone Sensor will detect if zone sensor is open or short.

- Target Buffer Tank Temperature will be set as active & higher zone water temperature setting + Buffer Delta T. (Heating) Target Buffer Tank Temperature will be set as active & lower zone water temperature setting (Cooling).
- Target Water Temperature will set as Target Buffer Tank Temperature + [2°C] (Heating) Target Water Temperature will set as Lower or Active Target Zone Water Temp. + [-3°C] (Cooling)
- Target Water Temperature is a temperature for heat pump to operate refer to indoor water outlet sensor.
- Heat pump and water pump OFF when ROOM thermo OFF
 - Heat mode: ROOM thermo OFF (Buffer Tank Temperature > Target Buffer Tank + [0°C]
 - Cool mode: ROOM Thermo OFF (Both Zone thermo OFF by Room Th or Room Thermostat)

12.1.7 Auto Mode Operation

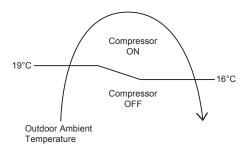


- Control details:
 - To enable the unit to operate either heat or cool mode automatically, heat to cool set temperature and cool to heat set temperature can be set by control panel.
 - Automatic operation is judged based on control panel setting temperature and outdoor ambient temperature.
 - * Minimum setting of heat to cool set temperature is 1°C higher than cool to heat set temperature.

• Judgement control:

- If outdoor ambient temperature < Heat to Cool Set Temperature, unit will operate in Heat Mode or else the unit will operate in Cool Mode.
- If current operation is Cool mode, outdoor ambient temperature > Cool to Heat Temperature, unit will maintain Cool mode operation or else the unit will operate Heat mode.
- If current operation is Heat mode, outdoor ambient temperature >Heat to Cool Temperature, unit will maintain Heat mode operation or else the unit will operate Cool mode.
- Every 60 minutes the outdoor ambient temperature is judged.
- When Auto + Tank mode is selected, operation mode switching is judged by both outdoor ambient temperature and indoor air temperature.

12.1.8 Auto Cooling Mode Operation Limit



- Auto Mode Cooling Only operation will start once the outdoor ambient temperature reaches 19°C and compressor will continue to run until the outdoor ambient temperature drops to 16°C.
- Due to this limitation, If Heat to Cool temperature is set lower than 19°C, the compressor will not operates until the outdoor ambient temperature reaches 19°C or higher.

12.1.9 Tank Mode Operation

- 3 ways valve direction
 - 3 ways valve switch to tank side during Tank Thermo ON condition. Switch 3 ways valve to room side when tank achieve Tank Thermo OFF temperature.
- Tank Thermo ON/OFF Characteristic
 - Tank Thermo OFF

Case 1: Internal Tank Heater is select and Tank Heater ON

- Tank temperature > Tank Set Temperature continuously for 15 seconds.
- Water outlet >75°C
- Case 2: <u>Tank Heater OFF OR External Heater is select</u>
 - When heat pump OFF due to water thermos & Tank temperature > Tank water set temperature for continuously 20 seconds. OR
 - Tank temperature > Tank set temperature + 1°C for continuously 20 seconds.
 - Tank Thermo ON

Case 1: Internal Tank Heater is select and Tank Heater ON

• Tank temperature < Tank set temperature + R/C (Tank re-heat temperature)

Case 2: Tank Heater select OFF OR External Heater is select

• Tank temperature < Tank water set temperature + R/C (Tank re-heat temperature)

* When tank thermo ON, water pump will ON for 3 minutes then only heat pump turn ON.

- * Tank water set temperature = tank set temperature or 51°C whichever lower.
- 2 ways valve close
- Heat pump Thermostat Characteristic
 - Heat pump Water Outlet set temperature is set to below table:

Outdoor ambient temperature	Heat pump water outlet temperature
< 5°C	55°C
> 5°C	57°C

Characteristic of heat pump thermos ON/OFF under tank mode condition:

Water Outlet Thermo Condition

- Heat pump thermos OFF temperature:
 - 1 Heat pump thermo OFF temperature = Target Water outlet temperature + (2°C)
 - 2 Water outlet temperature > heat pump thermo OFF temperature for continuously 3 minutes, heat pump OFF but water pump continue ON.
- Heat pump thermo ON temperature
 - 1 Heat pump thermo ON temperature = water inlet during thermo OFF time + [-3°C]
 - 2 When water outlet temperature < heat pump thermo ON temperature, heat pump ON.

Water inlet thermo protection condition

- Heat pump thermo OFF temperature:
 - 1 Water inlet temperature > [57°C/55°C] for continuously 30 seconds, heat pump OFF, water pump continue ON.
- Heat pump thermo ON temperature:
 - 1 Heat pump thermos ON temp = water inlet temperature < [57°C/55°C].

Outdoor ambient temperature	Water inlet temperature
< 5°C	55°C
>= 5°C	57°C

Thermo ON/OFF for Heat Pump in Tank Operation:

When tank temperature achieve heat pump OFF condition, refer below condition:

- Conditon 1 : When Internal Tank Heater is select and Tank Heater ON
- Heat pump will turn OFF, water pump continue ON and room heater will continue ON if tank temperature below tank heater thermo ON condition. 3 ways valve will only switch to room side after tank temperature reach tank heater thermo OFF condition.

Conditon 2 : When Tank Heater select OFF OR when External Tank Heater is select and Tank heater ON

If tank temperature achieve tank thermo OFF, heat pump turn OFF, water pump turn OFF, room heater OFF and 3 ways valve switch to room side.

When tank temperature achieve heat pump ON condition, water pump ON, heat pump ON and room heater turn OFF.

Heat pump OFF condition at Tank Mode

- Tank temperature > tank water set temperature continuously for 20 seconds after heat pump thermos OFF due to water thermo. (Heat pump turn OFF but water pump continue ON and room heater turn ON to achieve tank set temperature) OR
- Tank temperature > tank set temperature + [1°C] for continuously 20 seconds. (Heat pump OFF, water pump OFF, room heater OFF and 3 ways valve switch to room side)

Heat pump ON condition at Tank Mode

- Tank temperature < tank water set temperature + R/C setting (Tank re-heat temp)
- (Water pump turn ON OR continue ON, heat pump ON and 3 ways valve switch to tank side or maintain at tank side)
- Room heater control
 - Internal heater only operates to tank side if the Internal Tank Heater is select, Tank heater ON and backup heater is enable.

Room heater turn ON condition:

- Tank temperature < tank set temperature **AND**
- Heat pump thermos OFF AND
- 20 minutes from previous heater off AND
- Internal tank heater selects USE from control panel.

Room heater turn OFF condition:

- Tank temperature > tank set temperature for continuously 15 seconds **OR**
- Heat pump thermo ON **OR**
- Mode change or operation is off by control panel.
- Tank Heater control
 - o External heater only operate to tank side if tank heater ON & External Heater select.

12.1.10 Heat + Tank Mode Operation

- 1 3 ways valve control:
 - 3 ways valve switch to room side during room heat-up interval and switch to tank side during tank heatup interval. Both modes will switch alternately. Tank mode is the initial running mode of Heat + Tank mode.
- 2 Heat pump operation control:
 - During room heat-up interval
 - Follow normal heating operation.
 - Switching to tank side depends to below cases: Case 1:
 - [Previous switch from tank interval to room interval due to thermo OFF]
 - Switch to tank heat-up interval when Tank temp < Tank thermos ON temp (Room heat-up interval ends)
 - Case 2:

[If heating operation at room side is less than 30 minutes and switch to tank side 3 times consecutively]

 Maintain at room heat-up interval regardless of the tank temperature. Switch to tank heat-up interval only when (Room Interval Timer is complete **OR** Room heat pump thermo OFF) **AND** Tank temperature < Tank thermo ON temperature. Case 3:

[Previous switch from tank interval to room interval due to tank interval timer is complete]

- Maintain at room heat-up interval regardless of the tank temperature. Switch to tank heat-up interval only when (Room Interval Timer is complete **OR** Room heat pump thermo OFF) **AND** tank temperature < Tank thermo ON temperature.
- o During Tank heat-up interval
 - Tank interval is the first mode running when heat + tank mode is select.
 - Switch to room interval only when tank achieve tank thermo OFF **OR** tank heat-up interval timer is complete.
 - Heat pump operates according to normal tank mode operation.
- 3 Room heater control:
 - o During heating heat-up interval
 - Follow normal room heater control operation.
- 4 Tank heater control:

0

- During heating heat-up interval
 - If External tank heater is select.
 - o External heater ON/OFF according to external tank heater operation control.
 - If internal tank heater is select.
 - o Internal tank heater will not function under heating heat-up interval.
- During tank heat-up interval
 - If External tank heater is select.
 - Once heating heat-up interval switched to tank heat-up interval, tank heater is turn OFF and tank heater delay timer will start counting.
 - Tank heater will turn ON after tank heater delay timer is fulfill and tank temperature is lower than tank set temperature.
 - \circ $\;$ Tank heater delay timer is clear when switching to heating heat-up interval.
 - If internal tank heater is select.
 - Internal tank heater will turn ON after heat pump thermo off to boil tank temperature to tank set temperature.
 - 2 ways valve control is open
- Indoor water pump control:
 - Indoor water pump always turn ON if room heat pump thermo ON **OR** Tank thermo ON.

12.1.11 Cool + Tank Mode Operation

1 3 ways valve control:

0

- 3 ways valve switch to room side during room cooling interval and switch to tank side during tank heatup interval. Both mode will switch alternately. Tank mode is the initial mode of cool + tank mode.
- 2 Heat pump operation control:
 - During room heat-up interval
 - Follow normal cooling operation. Switching to tank side depends to below case: Case 1:
 - [Previous switch from tank interval to room interval due to thermo OFF]
 - Switch to tank heat-up interval when Tank temperature < Tank Thermo ON temperature (Room interval will ends) Case 2:

[If cooling operation at room side is less than 30 minutes and switch to tank side for 3 times consecutively]

 Maintain at room cooling interval regardless of the tank temperature. Switch to tank heat-up interval only when (Room Interval Timer is complete **OR** Room heat pump thermo OFF) **AND** Tank temperature < Tank thermo ON temperature. Case 3:

[Previous switch from tank interval to room interval is due to tank interval timer is complete]

 Maintain at room cooling interval regardless of the tank temperature. Switch to tank heat-up interval only when (Room Interval Timer is complete **OR** Room heat pump thermo OFF) **AND** tank temperature < Tank thermo ON temperature.

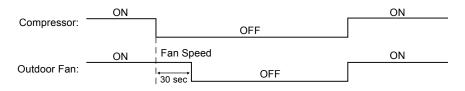
*Tank Thermo ON temperature:

Internal Tank Heater select USE	<tank (tank="" +="" c="" r="" re-heat="" set="" setting="" temperature="" temperature)<="" th=""></tank>
Others	<tank (tank="" +="" c="" r="" re-heat="" set="" setting="" td="" temperature="" temperature)<="" water=""></tank>

- o During Tank heat-up interval
 - Tank interval is the first mode running when the cool + tank mode is select.
 - Switch to room interval only when tank achieve tank thermo OFF **OR** tank heat-up interval timer is complete.
 - Heat pump operates according to normal tank mode operation.
- 3 Room heater control:
 - During room cooling interval
 - Room heater is OFF and not operates.
- 4 Tank heater control:
 - During room cooling interval
 - If external tank heater is select.
 - External heater ON/OFF according to external tank heater operation control.
 - If internal tank heater is select and tank heater ON
 - Internal tank heater will not function under room cooling interval.
 - During tank heat-up interval
 - If external tank heater is select
 - Once room cooling interval switch to tank heat-up interval, tank heater will turn OFF and tank heater delay timer will start counting.
 - Tank heater turns ON after tank heater delay timer is fulfill and tank temperature is lower than tank set temperature.
 - o Tank heater delay timer is clear when switch to room cooling interval.
 - If internal tank heater is select and tank heater ON.
 - Internal tank heater will turn ON after heat pump thermos off to boil tank temperature to tank set temperature.
- 5 2 ways valve is close.
- 6 Indoor water pump control:
 - o Indoor water pump always turn ON if room heat pump thermo ON **OR** Tank thermo ON.

12.1.12 Outdoor Fan Motor Operation

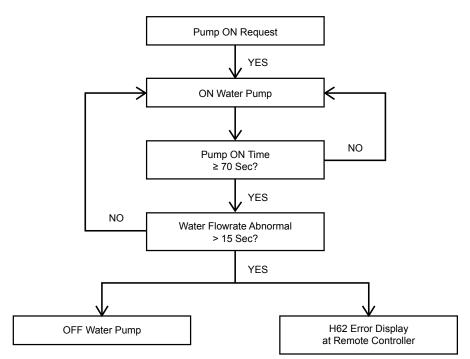
Outdoor fan motor is adjusted according to operation condition. It starts when compressor starts operation and it stops 30 seconds after compressor stops operation.



12.2 Water Pump

12.2.1 Water Pump Control

- Once the indoor unit is ON, the water pump will be ON immediately and no error judgment for 70 seconds. However, during this 70 seconds operation, if there is any abnormality cause at outdoor or malfunction, the compressor should be OFF immediately and restart delay after 3 minutes.
- The system will start checking on the water flow level after operation start for 70 seconds. If water flow level is
 detected low continuously 60 seconds, the water pump and the compressor will be OFF permanently and
 OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (H62 error occurs).
- When error happens, the power has to be reset to clear the error.
- If there is no error indication, the water pump shall be continuously running.
- The water pump will remain ON when compressor OFF due to thermostat OFF setting is reached.
- Water pump will OFF when room thermo OR tank thermo OR buffer tank thermo OFF.
- Water pump will delay 15 seconds to turn OFF when request to OFF except during anti-freeze deice activate or air purge mode.



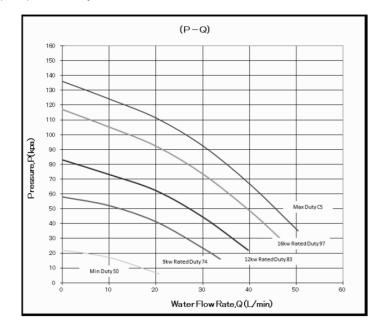
Maximum pump speed setting on remote control

 Standard pump speed is automatically controlled to get the designed water temperature different between water inlet and outlet (ΔT). Instead of setting the standard pump speed, maximum pump speed is manually adjusted by the installer according to water circuit pressure drop.

However, the following sequences do not follow maximum pump duty setting by remote control.

- Pump down mode
- Air purge mode
- Normal deice

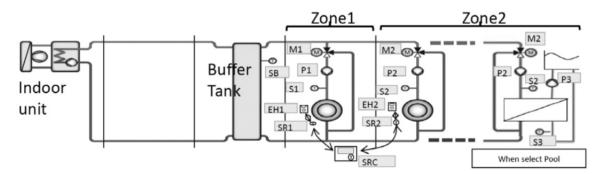
1) P-Q graph for different pump HEX duty



12.2.2 Zone Water Pump Control

Purpose:

• Water pump install at each zone to circulate the water inside each zone during buffer tank connection selected "YES" or 2 zone systems.



Content:

- AC type water pump install for this zone water pump control. When optional PCB connected, 230V output will
 drive this zone pump.
- There are three pump can be connected through Optional PCB. (Zone 1 Pump, Zone 2 Pump, & Pool Pump)

* Zone 1 pump [P1] use to circulate zone 1 water circuit & Zone 1 mixing valve [M1] adjust to control the Zone 1 target water temperature.

* Zone 2 pump [P2] use to circulate zone 2 water circuit & Zone 2 mixing valve [M2] adjust to control the Zone 2 target water temperature.

* When Pool Function select as Zone 2 circuit, [P2] use to circulate water to heat exchanger which use to transfer heat to pool water.

* Pool pump [P3] circulates the pool water through the heat exchanger to get warm water.

- Zone 1 and Zone 2 water pump start condition:
 - Zone room request ON (eg. Zone 1 thermo ON, only zone 1 pump will turn ON)
- Zone 1 and Zone 2 water pump stop condition:
 Zone room request OFF
- Pool water pump start condition:
 - Pool Zone request ON AND
- Pool function is selected
- Pool water pump stop condition
- Pool zone: Zone room request OFF OR
- Pool function is cancel

* Zone 1 & Zone 2 water pump need to turn OFF when antifreeze deice pump stop control activate and turn ON back after the antifreeze deice pump stop control end under setting of "NO" buffer tank connection.

Zone Pump Prohibit ON control:

- Start condition: Zone 1 water temperature ≥ 75°C continuously for 5 minutes *stop zone water pump operates if the zone water fulfilled.
- Cancel condition: After 30 minutes from start condition fulfilled.
 *zone water pump operates according to normal condition.

Zone Pump Control during Anti-Freeze

Zone pump control during Zone Anti-Freeze Control:

- When Zone Anti-Freeze Flag=1, Zone Pump Turn ON.
- When Zone Anti-Freeze Flag=0, Zone Pump Turn OFF.
- Zone pump control during Indoor Anti-Freeze Control:
- Zone pump only ON/OFF if the Extension PCB connected and Buffer Tank select "NO" condition

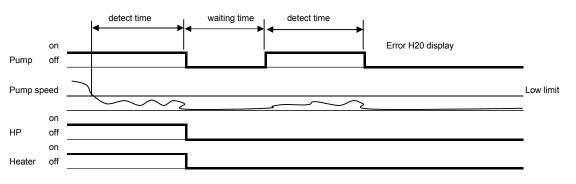
When Indoor Anti-Freeze flag=1, Zone Pump Turn ON

When Indoor Anti-Freeze flag=0, Zone Pump Turn OFF

* Pool Water Pump will not affected by both Indoor anti-freeze control or zone anti-freeze control.

12.2.3 Water Pump Speed Feedback Error

- Basically pump speed feedback is control by micon.
- When pump speed is below low limit or over high limit for a few seconds, micon detect pump error and system is stopped.
- Error detection conditions:
 - o Detect abnormal water pump speed for continuous 10 secs.
 - Current pump speed < 700 rpm or
 - Current pump speed > 6000 rpm for 10 seconds.
- Control contents:
 - When error occurs, water pump, heating and heater is stopped for 30 seconds then restart again (Retry control).
 - When micon detect error again, system is stopped and error code [H20] is displayed at control panel.



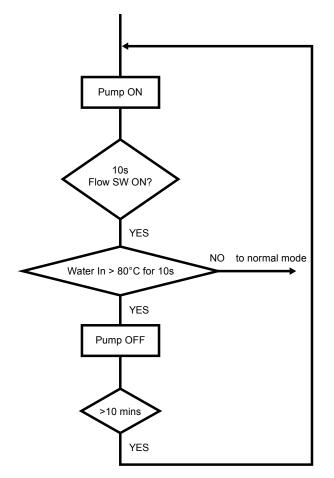
12.3 Indoor Unit Safety

12.3.1 Indoor Unit Safety Control

- 1 When water pump is ON, the system will start checking flow switch status (ON/OFF).
- 2 If the flow switch ON for 10 seconds, the system will check on the water inlet temperature for 10 seconds. If the water inlet temperature not exceeds 80°C, the water pump shall be continuously running with normal mode.

If the water inlet temperature exceeds 80°C for continuously 10 seconds, the water pump will be OFF immediately.

3 After water pump OFF for more than 10 minutes, it will be ON back and the indoor unit safety control checking is restarted.



12.4 Auto Restart Control

1 When the power supply is cut off during the operation of Air-to-Water Heatpump, the compressor will reoperate after power supply resumes.

12.5 Indication Panel

LED	Operation
Color	Green
Light ON	Operation ON
Light OFF	Operation OFF

Note:

• If Operation LED is blinking, there is an abnormality operation occurs.

12.6 Indoor Back-Up Heater Control

12.6.1 Indoor Electric Heater Control

- 1 Normal Heating Mode
 - Heater On condition:
 - a. Heater switch is ON
 - b. After Heatpump thermo ON for [30] mins
 - c. After water pump operate [9] mins
 - d. Outdoor air temperature < Outdoor set temperature for heater
 - e. When water outlet temperature < Water set temperature + [-4°C]
 - f. [20] minutes since previous Backup heater Off
 - * When heatpump cannot operate due to error happens during normal operation, heater will go into force mode automatic
 - * Heater need to operate during deice operation
 - Heater Stop Condition:
 - a. When outdoor set temperature > outdoor set temperature + [+2°C] for continuous 15 secs OR
 - b. When water out temp> water set temperature + [-2°C] for continuous 15 secs OR
 - c. Heater switch is Off OR
 - d. Heatpump thermo-off or OFF condition
- 2 Force Heater Mode
 - Heater On condition:
 - a. After water pump operate [9] mins
 - b. When water outlet temperature < water set temperature + [-4°C]
 - c. [20] minutes since previous Backup heater Off
 - o Heater Stop condition
 - a. Force mode off OR
 - b. When water outlet temperature > water set temperature + [-2°C] for continuous 15 secs
- * Do not operate heater at the following situation
- 1 Water outlet temperature sensor, and water inlet sensor abnormal
- 2 Flow switch abnormal
- 3 Circulation pump stop condition

12.6.2 Room Heater Operation during Deice

Purpose:

• To protect the indoor Heat Exchanger from ice forming and prevent heat exchanger plate breakage.

Control content:

- This Heater protection control will activate only if the backup heater is enable at custom setup by remote controller. Once fulfil the start condition, room heater will turn ON together (base on max heater capacity selection) and stop together if stop condition is fulfilled.
 - * If the heater is request to turn ON OLP feedback will be detected.

Starting conditions:

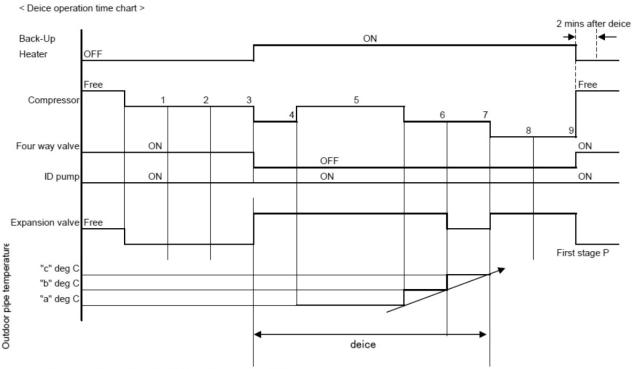
- 1 During normal deice operation 4~9
- 2 Water outlet temperature < 10°C or Outdoor air temperature < -10°C or Water inlet temperature < 27°C</p>

Heater operates when 1 ~2 fulfilled **OR** When 1 and 3 ~ 4 is fulfilled. However, this control does not relate to Heater ON/OFF button on remote control.

Stop condition:

- When normal deice end or
- Water outlet temperature > 45°C

However, room heater keeps ON if indoor electric heater control activate.



* Backup heater must Turn OFF if the water pump turn OFF.

12.7 Tank Heater Control

12.7.1 Tank Heater Remote Control Setting

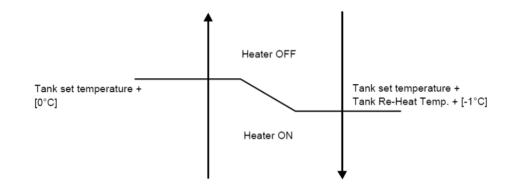
- Tank heater selection: External: - Booster Heater use to heat up tank when select external Internal: - Backup Heater use to heat up tank when select internal
 * When select External Tank Heater, Heater Delay ON Timer need to set. (range 20 min ~ 3 hrs)
- 2 Tank Heater ON/OFF selection by user.

The remote control Tank set Temperature range will change according to the External and Internal Tank Heater use.

Tank Heater Selection	Range
External	40 ~ 75°C
Internal	40 ~ 65°C

12.7.2 External Heater Control at Tank Side

Heating operation condition:



- Tank heater Turn On condition:
 - o External Heater select for Tank heater by remote controller.
 - o Tank Heater select ON by user.
 - Tank mode operation ON (Tank mode, Heat + Tank, or Cool + Tank)
 - After TANK HEATER DELAY TIMER fulfil during heat pump startup time in tank mode, or during switching from heating heat-up interval to tank heat-up interval in heat + tank mode
 - Tank temperature < tank set temperature + [Remote controller Set Tank Re-heat Temp] + [-1°C]
 - o 20 minutes since previous heater off.
 - * TANK HEATER DELAY TIMER is clear when tank heat-up interval end.
- Tank heater Turn Off condition:-
 - Tank temperature > tank set temperature + [0°C] for continuous 15 seconds.
 - When BOOSTER HEATER DELAY TIMER start count after switch from heating heat-up interval to tank heatup interval.
 - o Tank Heater select OFF by user
 - Tank Mode Operation OFF.

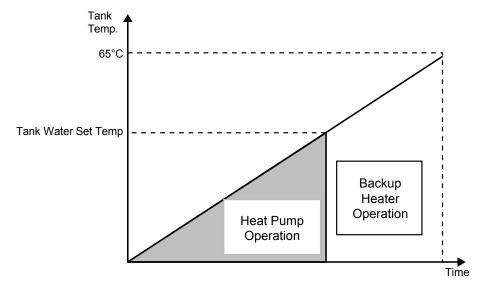
12.7.3 Internal Heater Control at Tank Mode

- Internal heater turn ON condition:
 - 1 Internal Heater select for Tank heater by remote controller
 - 2 Tank Heater select ON by user.
 - 3 Backup Heater Enable
 - 4 Tank Temperature < Tank Set Temperature
 - 5 Heat Pump Thermo OFF
 - 6 20 minutes from previous heater off.

• Room heater turn OFF condition:

- 1 Tank Temperature > Tank Set Temperature + [0°C] for continuous 15 seconds. OR
- 2 Heat Pump Thermo ON **OR**
- 3 Mode Change or Operation OFF by remote controller OR

* Backup Heater Turn ON/OFF all together according to the selected heater capacity.



12.8 Base Pan Heater Control (Optional)

- To enable the base pan heater function, control panel initial setting has to be manually adjusted by activating Base Pan Heater menu.
- There are 2 optional start condition can be selected, Type A or Type B.
- Control details:
 - Type A: (Default Auto Mode)
 - Start conditions:
 - When outdoor air temperature \leq 3°C during heating and deice operation is ON.

Control contents:

• Base pan heater is ON during deice operation and continues ON for 10 minutes after deice operation ends.

Cancel condition:

- When outdoor temperature > 6°C after deice end or
- When operation is not at heating mode or
- Base pan heater ON timer count is completed.

2 Type B: (ON Mode)

Start conditions:

• When outdoor air temperature is $\leq 5^{\circ}$ C and operates in heating mode, base pan heater is ON.

Cancel conditions:

- When outdoor air temperature is > 7°C or
- When operation is not at heating mode.

12.9 Heater Turn ON/OFF priority Control

Purpose:

 To allow only one heater between room and tank heater to turn ON at the same time due to both heater power supplies is sharing the same ELCB. Prohibit two heater sources to turn ON at the same time to avoid overcurrent.

Start condition:

• Tank heater function select YES by remote controller

Control contents:

- When there is only one heater source (Room Heater or Tank Heater) request to turn ON, operate same as normal room heater and tank heater operation.
- When both backup heater and booster heater request to turn ON at same time, will turn ON only ONE heater source. Under normal condition, tank heater has priority to turn ON except below condition.
 - Backup Heater Priority to Turn ON when
 - Request Backup heater turn ON at Hex Protection control during deice.
 - Request Backup Heater turn ON at Hex Protection Control during low water temperature.
 - Request Backup Heater turn ON at Anti-frost control.
 - Heat pump error and Force Mode operate.
- When switching from booster heater to backup heater **OR** backup heater to booster heater, need to delay 5 seconds in between Turn OFF one heater source and Turn ON another heater source.

12.10 Force Heater Mode

Purpose of Force Heater Mode:

• As a backup heat source when heat pump error. Force heater Mode control backup heater to heat up the room circuit, and turn ON back up heater or booster heater to boil up tank water base on the tank heater selection (internal or external).

Force Heater Control start condition:

- Force heater request ON by user OR auto turn ON by remote controller during error AND (Force Heater mode can be operate regardless of mode selection, remocon will send the latest mode selection force bit to indoor. Indoor will judge to turn ON heater to room side if it is heat mode selected, and turn ON heater to heat up tank water base on tank heater selection)
- During Error Happen (exclude the error list below)

H12	Capacity Mismatch	H76	Indoor-Remote Controller Communication Error			
H20	Abnormal Water Pump	H95	Abnormal Voltage Connection			
H62	Abnormal Water Flow	F37	Abnormal Water Inlet sensor			
H70	Abnormal Back-up Heater OLP	H45	Abnormal Water Outlet sensor			
H74	PCB Communication Error					
[When tank	[When tank mode operate with external heater selected & tank heater select ON]					
H72	Abnormal tank sensor	H91 Abnormal tank heater OLP				

Force Heater Control Stop Condition:

- Force Heater request OFF **OR**
- Operation OFF request **OR**
- Power reset **OR**
- Error of above list happen during force heater operation.

Control contents:

 After fulfill start condition, indoor will operate the force heater operation according to below mode condition Heat mode Only: Turn ON backup heater to achieve room heat pump target water temperature. Heat + Tank mode: Turn ON backup heater to heat up room **OR** Turn ON Heater to Boil up tank water. Cool mode Only: Water pump and backup heater will OFF in force heater mode. Cool + Tank mode: Operate pump and internal Heater OR External heater to Boil up tank water.

Tank mode Only: Operate pump and internal Heater OR External heater to Boil up tank water.

- * For heat mode condition, backup heater will only turn ON if the backup heater is enable regardless of Room Heater Selection.
- * For tank mode condition, If internal heater selected backup heater will turn ON to boil up tank water.
- If external heater selected, booster heater will turn ON to boil up tank water regardless of tank heater selection.

Room Side: (Heat Mode):

- When force heater mode start condition fulfilled, turn ON water pump and turn ON backup heater follow below control.
- Operate the 3 ways valve at room side only and turn ON 2 ways valve as heat mode operation.
- Turn ON the zone pump and mixing valve if system select 2 zone system or Buffer tank connect YES, control according to normal zone pump and mixing valve control.
- When Force heater mode stop condition fulfilled, turn OFF heater as below condition and turn OFF water pump after pump delay time.

Backup Heater On Condition:

- When Force Heater Control start condition fulfill AND
- After water pump operate 2 minutes AND
- When water outlet temperature < water set temperature + [-4°C] AND
- 20 minutes since previous Backup heater Off AND
- Backup Heater Enable

Backup Heater Stop condition:

- Force mode off **OR**
- Operation off **OR**
- When water outlet temperature > water set temperature + [-2°C] for continuous 15 secs OR
 * ON/OFF follow normal heater sequence.

Tank side (Tank mode):

- When tank mode select and force heater bit received, turn ON backup heater (INTERNAL) or Booster Heater (External) depend on the tank heater selection.
- If tank heater selection is INTERNAL, follow normal thermo judgement to switch 3 ways valve to tank side and room side.
- If tank heater selection is EXTERNAL, only turn ON booster heater according to tank thermo.

Tank Heater selection is INTERNAL:

Backup Heater ON Condition:

- After water pump operate 2 mins **AND**
- When tank temperature < Tank set temperature [Remocon Set Tank Re-heat Temp] AND
- 20 minutes since previous Backup heater OFF AND
- Backup Heater Enable

Backup Heater OFF condition:

- Force mode OFF **OR**
- When tank temperature > Tank set temperature for continuous 15 secs OR
- Tank Operation OFF

Tank Heater selection is EXTERNAL:

Booster Heater ON condition:

- Force Heater mode ON AND
- Tank temperature < tank set temperature + [Remocon Set Tank Re-heat Temp] 1°C, AND
- 20 minutes since previous heater off.

Booster Heater OFF condition:

- Tank temperature > tank set temperature for continuous 15 secs.
- Force mode OFF
- Tank Mode Operation OFF

(During tank interval or tank mode condition, water pump and 3 ways valve will OFF)

12.11 Powerful Operation

Powerful mode is use to increase the capacity of heat pump to achieve higher target temperature. Powerful mode is applicable when heat mode is operating.

Remote control setting:

On quick menu of remote control, there is 4 options of powerful mode can be select.

- OFF : Cancel powerful mode
- 30 minutes : Set powerful for 30 minutes
- 60 minutes : Set powerful for 60 minutes
- 90 minutes : Set powerful for 90 minutes

Control contents:

During the time set by remote control, powerful will activate according to 2 shift up controls. However, this function is applicable only for heating. Remote control will transmit the signal to indoor unit once this function is select then transmit OFF signal to indoor when the timer is complete. Indoor will transmit signal to outdoor for frequency control.

Indoor setting temperature shift

- If system is standard system (Optional PCB is not connected)
 - Target water temperature will shift up to Wlo or Whi whichever higher.
- If system is extension system (Optional PCB is connected)
 Target water Zone 1 and Zone 2 temperature will shift up to W/e or W/bit

• Target water Zone 1 and Zone 2 temperature will shift up to WIo or Whi whichever higher.

* If "Direct Type" temperature control is select, this powerful shift up setting is not effective.

- Start condition
 - Powerful function is select by remote control.
- End Condition
 - o OFF/ON button is pressed.
 - Powerful function is OFF by remote control.

12.12 Quiet Operation

Quiet mode is use to reduce the noise of outdoor unit by reducing the frequency or fan speed.

Quiet level

There are 3 level (Level 1, Level 2, Level 3) to set by quick menu function on remote control.

Control content

Once the quiet function is select, the remote control will transmit the signal to indoor and outdoor unit.

Start condition

- Quiet mode is set on remote control.
- Quiet mode is request ON by weekly timer.

Stop condition

If any of below condition is achieve.

- OFF/ON button is pressed.
- Quiet mode is OFF by remote control.
- Quiet mode is request OFF by weekly timer.

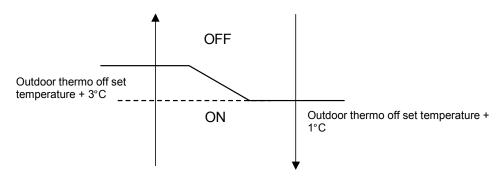
12.13 Sterilization Mode

- Purpose:
 - To sterilize water tank by setting the required boiling temperature.
- Remote control setting
 - Days for sterilization function to start can be select.
 - Time of selected day to start sterilization function.
 - Boiling temperature (External heater is 55°C ~ 75°C, Internal heater is 55°C ~ 65°C)
 - Maximum operation time is 5 minutes to 1 hour.
- Start condition
 - Tank connection set to "YES" by remote control
 - Sterilization function selects "YES".
 - o Sterilization signal received from remote controller by timer.
 - Tank mode request ON.
- Stop condition
 - When boiling timer is completed. Boiling timer (Remote control set maximum operation time) start counting once tank achieve boiling set temperature **OR**
 - o After 8 hours of operation since sterilization start.
 - Tank mode request OFF.
- Control content:
 - During sterilization function activation time, target tank set temperature will internally change to boiling set temperature.
 - During sterilization activates, heat pump and heater (external or internal) will operate as normal tank mode to achieve the boiling set temperature.
 - o Sterilization operation will end when stop condition is fulfill.
 - o After sterilization is complete, tank set temperature will resume to normal operation.

* Tank temperature may not achieve boiling set temperature if tank heater is select OFF **OR** external compressor switch.

12.14 Outdoor Ambient Thermo OFF Control

- Purpose:
 - Stop provides heating to room side during high outdoor ambient condition.



- Control content:
 - Heating outdoor ambient thermos OFF control only applicable when heat pump operate in heat mode. (This
 control will not activate when running in tank side)
 - Heat pump and water pump will turn OFF when outdoor ambient is higher than outdoor thermo OFF set temperature.
 - Heat pump thermos ON when outdoor ambient < outdoor thermos OFF set temperature + 1°C.

12.15 Alternative Outdoor Ambient Sensor Control

Purpose of the Alternative Outdoor Ambient Sensor:

 It is some possibility that the air to water heat pump unit will install at a location where the original ambient sensor is expose to direct sunlight. Therefore, another optional ambient sensor can be connect to indoor PCB and locate at new and better reading location to improve the heat pump performance.

Control Detail:

- Remocon can select either the extra outdoor ambient sensor is connected or not. (YES/NO)
- The alternative outdoor ambient sensor will connect to indoor unit main PCB terminal.
 - when alternative sensor select NO
 - Original Outdoor temperature sensor will use for Indoor & Outdoor heat pump operation reference sensor.
 - Data communication direction : OUTDOOR send outdoor temperature reading to INDOOR.
 - Error judge : OUTDOOR will judge the original outdoor sensor error (F36 display if error detect). No
 judge error on alternative outdoor sensor
 - when alternative sensor select YES
 - Alternative Outdoor temperature sensor will use for Indoor & Outdoor heat pump operation reference sensor.
 - Data communication direction : INDOOR send outdoor temperature reading to OUTDOOR.
 - Error judge : INDOOR will judge the Extra outdoor sensor error only after operation ON request received from remocon.

(F36 display if error detect). No judge error on original outdoor sensor.

12.16 Force DHW mode

Purpose:

When user want to use hot water now, user can press this force DWH mode under the quick menu to operate tank only mode to boil up the tank temperature.

Remocon setting:

Force DHW function can be activate under quick menu.

Control Content:

- when press the Force DHW function during operation OFF condition:
 - When receive this Force DHW bit from remocon, indoor will run tank only mode regardless of the mode selection.
 - After tank temperature achieve tank thermo off temperature, turn OFF force DHW bit and return to operation OFF with previous mode selection.

- When press the Force DHW function during operation ON condition:
 - When receive this Force DHW bit from remocon, indoor will memories the running mode and run tank only mode regardless of the mode selection.
 - After tank temperature achieve tank thermo off temperature, turn OFF force DHW bit and return to previous memories running mode.

* when operation OFF or mode change request from remocon during force DHW mode operation, End force DHW mode and follow the new request operation.

* Once receive force DHW mode from remocon, indoor direct start tank mode and consider tank thermo ON. Thermo OFF only when achieve tank thermo OFF depend on the Tank System Setting.

12.17 SMART DHW mode

Panasonic All In One model provide the option to choose STANDARD DHW Mode or SMART DHW Mode for Tank Heat Up according to requirement. SMART DHW mode comparatively consume lower tank heat up power but longer re-heat time than STANDARD DHW Mode.

SMART DHW control

- During SMART DHW start time 20:00 (Default Setting) to SMART DHW stop time 05:00 (Default setting) Heat pump re-heat the tank water only when tank temperature drop below 20°C (Default setting)
- Time between 05:00 to 20:00 Heat pump reheat the tank water when tank temperature as below condition

Condition 1: Tank Heater ON

Reheat when tank temperature below tank set temperature + R/C (Tank re-heat Temperature) - 3°C

Condition 2: Tank Heater OFF

•

Reheat when tank temperature below Tank set temperature or 51°C (Whichever lower) + R/C (Tank re-heat Temperature) -3°C

* SMART DHW start time, stop time and SMART ON Temperature can change in CUSTOM menu.

12.18 Anti Freeze Control

- Anti freeze protection control menu can be set YES or NO by control panel.
- In heatpump system, there are 3 types of anti freeze control:
- 1. Expansion tank anti-freeze control
 - Expansion tank anti freeze heater ON condition:
 - Outdoor ambient temp. < 3°C
 - Expansion tank anti freeze heater OFF condition:
 - Outdoor ambient temp. > 4°C
 - 2. Water pump circulation anti freeze control
 - Water pump turns ON when <u>ALL</u> below conditions are fulfilled:
 - Heatpump OFF (stand by) OR error occurs.
 - Water flowing flag is ON.
 - Water flow switch is not abnormal.
 - Outdoor ambient temp. < 3°C OR outdoor ambient temp. sensor is abnormal.
 - Water inlet/outlet temp. < 6° C.
 - After 5 minutes from previous water pump OFF.
 - Water pump turn OFF when ANY of below conditions is fulfilled:
 - Outdoor ambient temperature ≥ 4°C.
 - During -5°C < outdoor ambient temp. < 4°C
 - After water pump ON for 4 minutes, and water inlet temp. \geq 8°C.
 - Else, shift to back up heater anti freeze control.
 - During outdoor ambient temp. < -5°C
 - After water pump ON for 4 minutes, and water inlet/outlet \geq 20°C.
 - Else, shift to back up heater anti freeze control.
 - However, if flow switch is abnormal (H62), then water pump circulation anti freeze control will not activate.

- 3. Back up heater anti freeze control:
 - Back up heater turn ON when <u>ALL</u> below conditions is fulfilled:
 - Water inlet/outlet temp. < 6° C.
 - Water pump circulation anti freeze control activated and water pump ON for 4 minutes.
 - Back up heater turns OFF when ANY of below conditions is fulfilled:
 - Water inlet/outlet temp. > 28°C.
 - o Water pump circulation anti freeze control deactivated/water pump OFF.
 - However, if back up heater is abnormal (H70) then back up heater anti freeze control will not activate.

12.18.1 Zone Anti-Freeze Control

 If buffer tank selection is "NO" and Anti- Freeze function select "NO" from remote control, this control cannot activate.

Start condition:

0

- After [5] min from previous Zone pump off. AND
- Outdoor air temp < [3] °C OR Outdoor sensor is abnormal. AND
- Zone water temperature < [6] °C **OR** Zone Sensor Short or Open

Cancel condition:

- After water Zone pump ON [4] min AND
- Outdoor air temp ≥ [4]°C OR
- During -5 °C ≤ Outdoor air temp < [4] °C OR Zone water temperature sensor > [8] °C
- During Outdoor air temp < [-5] °C
 Zone water temperature sensor > [20] °C
 *However, Zone water temperature sensor is Open or Short, Condition C and D is ignored.

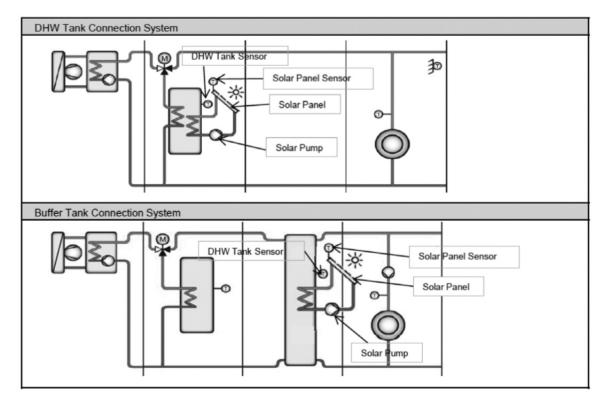
12.19 Solar Operation (Optional)

12.19.1 Solar Operation:

Solar function:

• This function allow user to control the solar pump to operate depend on the solar sensor reading compare to the tank installed. Solar pump will circulate the hot water energy store at solar panel to heat up the DHW Tank or Buffer Tank.

Solar Connection Diagram:



- Solar function can only enable when the Optional PCB is connected.
- Few part as below need to install to control the solar operation:
- Solar Panel
 - o Solar Pump
 - Solar Panel Sensor
 - Tank Sensor (Buffer tank sensor OR DHW Tank sensor depend on the connection direction)
 * During Solar Connection to the system, installer need to alert on the high water temperature may flow to the zone circuit or DHW piping circuit. Therefore pipe which withstand higher water temperature need to be installed.
- Solar remote control setting
 - 1 Solar Setting can only be set when the optional PCB connection is select "YES"
 - 2 By remote controller, Setting as below list can be set for solar function operation (Installer Menu)
 - Solar Function ("YES" or "NO)
 - Tank Connection Direction ("DHW TANK" or "BUFFER TANK")
 - Delta T turns ON: Difference temperature setting between solar panel sensor and Tank to turn on solar pump. (Range :5 ~ 15°C)
 - Delta T turns OFF: Difference temperature setting between solar panel thermistor and Tank to turn off solar pump. (Range :2 ~ 10°C)
 - Outdoor temp for Anti-Freeze : Outdoor temp to start Anti-Freeze control for solar circuit. (Range : -20 ~ 10°C)
 - Tank Temperature HI Limit Set (Range : 70 ~ 90°C)

12.19.2 Solar Operation Control

• Solar function can only be activate if the solar function selection "YES" from remote control. To achieve hot water from solar panel, indoor need to control the solar pump and circulate hot water from solar panel.

Under normal case:

• Solar pump start condition:

- Solar panel temperature > Delta T turn on setting temp (R/C) + Tank temperature (depend on selection, DHW or Buffer) AND
- Tank temperature (DHW or Buffer) < Solar HI Limit Temp (R/C) AND
- Operation ON with heat mode (apply to solar connect to "Buffer Tank" case)

* Condition c) ignore if the solar system is connect to DHW tank (control active under operation OFF time for Tank connection case)

- Solar pump stop condition:
 - Solar panel temperature < Delta T turn OFF setting temp (R/C) + Tank temperature (depend on selection, DHW or Buffer) OR
 - Tank hot water temp >= Solar HI Limit Temp (R/C) + [2]°C

Under solar Anti-freeze protection control:

- Solar pump start condition:
 - Outdoor temp < Outdoor temp setting for Anti-Freeze (R/C)
- Solar pump stop condition:
 - Outdoor temp > Outdoor temp setting for Anti-Freeze + [2]°C

**However, During Cool mode this function cannot activate if Tank selection is "Buffer Tank". **Solar pump can operate even if Heat pump is under error stop.

- Solar operation during error:
 - o During Tank sensor (DHW or Buffer depend on selection) abnormal, Solar operation will not able to function.
 - o During Solar Panel sensor detect OPEN (not include SHORT), Solar operation will not able to function too.

12.20 Boiler Bivalent Control

- Boiler is an additional or alternative heat source to heat up the room when necessary.
- Purpose of this control is to turn ON and turn OFF the Boiler output signal when boiler heating capacity needed in the system.
- Boiler is possible to connect to DHW Tank and Buffer Tank depends on the installer.
- Boiler operation parameter need to be set on Boiler itself, indoor do not control the boiler operation direction and operation.

 There are Alternative mode, Parallel mode, & Advance Parallel mode available to select by installer to fit to the total system.

Bivalent control selection by remote controller

Remote control setting value:

1 Outdoor Ambient Set = (Range: $-15^{\circ}C \sim 15^{\circ}C$)

• Alternative Mode

• Only one heat source operates at one time, either heat pump or boiler depends on condition.

Control detail:

During Operation ON at Heat mode or Tank mode or Heat + Tank Mode

- Boiler signal turn ON and heat pump and water pump turn OFF when:
 - Outdoor ambient < Outdoor Ambient Set AND
 - Boiler prohibit flag = 0

** However indoor water pump can operate when Anti-freeze control condition fulfilled.

- Boiler signal turn OFF and heat pump and water pump turn ON when:
 - Outdoor ambient > Outdoor Ambient Set + [2°C] OR
 - Boiler prohibit flag = 1

Parallel Mode

 Parallel mode allows heat pump and boiler ON at the same time. Boiler operates as an additional heating capacity when low heat pump capacity at low ambient condition.

Control detail:

0

During operation ON at Heat mode or Tank mode or Heat + Tank mode

- Boiler signal turns ON when:
 - Outdoor ambient < Outdoor Ambient Set AND
 - Boiler prohibit flag = 0
 - Boiler signal turns OFF when:
 - Outdoor ambient > Outdoor Ambient Set + [2°C] OR
 - Boiler prohibit flag = 1

• Advance Parallel Mode

Advance parallel mode allow heat pump to operate and turn ON boiler only when ambient and temperature condition is fulfilled.

Remote control setting value:

- 1 Outdoor Ambient Set = (Range : $-15^{\circ}C \sim 15^{\circ}C$)
- 2 Selection of boiler connection direction. (Heat only, DHW only, Heat & DHW)
- 3 Setting data under Heat Direction
 - Start Temperature | START_TEMP |
 - Start Delay Timer | START_TIMER |
 - Stop Temperature | STOP_TEMP |
 - Stop Delay Timer | STOP_TIMER |
 - Setting data under DHW Direction
 - Delay Timer | DELAY_TIMER |

Control detail:

4

During operation ON at Heat Mode

- Boiler signal turns ON when
 - Outdoor ambient < Outdoor Ambient Set AND
 - Buffer tank temperature < Target Buffer Tank Temperature + [START_TEMP] for [START_TIMER]
 AND
 - Heat pump operate at room side AND
 - Connection of Boiler to Heating Select "YES" From installer menu AND
 - Buffer Tank connection select "YES" AND
 - Boiler prohibit flag = 0

- o Boiler signal turns OFF when
 - Outdoor ambient > Outdoor Ambient Set + [-2°C] OR
 - Buffer Tank temperature > Target Buffer Tank temperature + [STOP_TEMP] for [STOP_TIMER] OR
 - Heat pump not at room side. OR]
 - Boiler prohibit flag = 1

During operation ON at Tank Mode

Boiler signal turns ON when

- Outdoor ambient < Outdoor Ambient Set AND
- Heat pump operate at tank side for continuous | DELAY_TIMER | AND
- Connection of Boiler to DWH Tank select "YES" from installer menu. AND
- Boiler prohibit flag = 0
- Boiler signal turns OFF when
 - Outdoor ambient > Outdoor Ambient Set + [2°C] OR
 - Heat pump not operates at tank side. OR
 - Boiler prohibit flag = 1

Boiler prohibit flag control

Purpose:

• For product safety. Boiler signal is OFF when water temperature is too high.

Start condition:

- Water outlet \geq 85°C continues for 5 minutes.
- Water inlet \geq 85°C continues for 5 minutes.
- Zone1 water temp ≥ 75° C continues for 5 minutes.
- \circ Zone2 water temp \geq 75°C continues for 5 minutes.

Contents:

After start condition fulfilled, set boiler prohibit flag = 1

Cancel condition:

• After 30 minutes from start condition fulfilled.

Contents:

Set boiler prohibit flag = 0

12.21 External Room Thermostat Control (Optional)

Purpose:

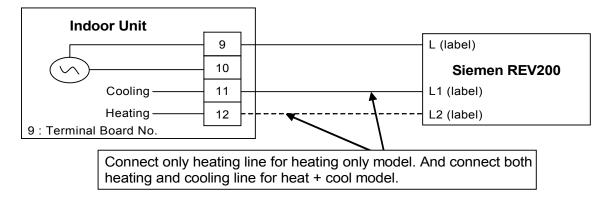
1 Better room temperature control to fulfill different temperature request by external room thermostat. Recommended external room thermostat:

Maker	Characteristic
Siemen (REV200)	Touch panel
Siemen (RAA20)	Analog

Connection of external room thermostat:

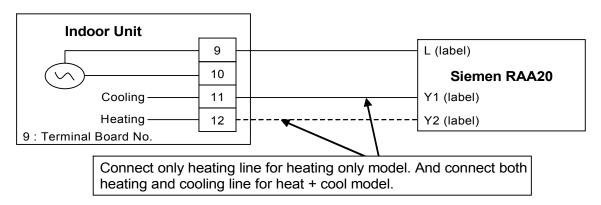
Wire Connection and thermo characteristic of Siemen REV200:

Setting	L/L1 (H)	Heat Thermo	L/L2 (C)	Cool Thermo
Set Temp < Actual Temp	Open Circuit	OFF	Short Circuit	ON
Set Temp > Actual Temp	Short Circuit	ON	Open Circuit	OFF



Wire Connection and thermo characteristic of Siemen RAA20:

Setting	L/Y1 (H)	Heat Thermo	L/Y2 (C)	Cool Thermo
Set Temp < Actual Temp	Open Circuit	OFF	Short Circuit	ON
Set Temp > Actual Temp	Short Circuit	ON	Open Circuit	OFF



Control Content:

- External room thermostat control activate only when remote thermostat connection select YES by Indoor control
 panel.
- When indoor running heat mode, refer thermo On/Off from heating line feedback. And when indoor running cool mode, refer thermo On/Off from cooling line feedback.
- Heat pump Off immediately when receive thermo off feedback.

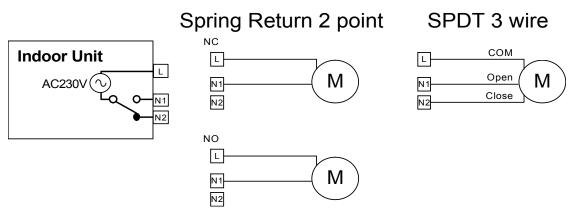
12.22 Three Ways Valve Control

Purpose:

- 3 ways valve is used to change flow direction of hot water from heat pump between heating side and tank side.

Control contents:

- 1 3 ways valve switch Off:
 - o During 3 ways valve switch Off time, the hot water will provide heat capacity to heating side.
- 2 3 ways valve switch On:
- o During 3 ways valve switch On time, the hot water will provide heat capacity to tank side.
- 3 Stop condition:
 - o During stop mode, 3 ways valve will be in switch off position.



* During pump down and force mode, fix 3 ways valve in close condition.

* Recommended Parts : SFA 21/18 (Siemens)

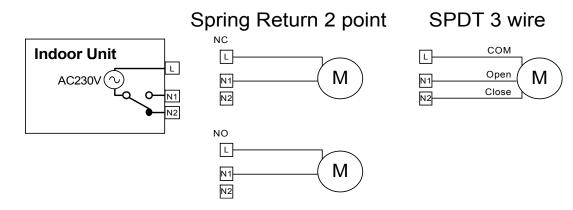
12.23 Two Ways Valve Control

Functionality of 2 ways valve:

• Use to allow hot water to floor heating panel or block cold water to floor heating panel.

Control contents:

- 1 When indoor running in heat mode, OPEN the 2 ways valve.
- 2 When indoor running in cool mode, CLOSE the 2 ways valve.
- 3 Stop condition:
 - a. During stop mode, fix 2 ways valve in close condition.

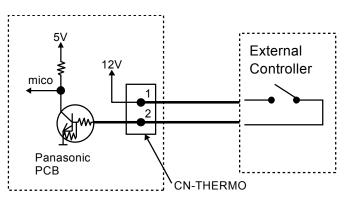


- * During pump down mode, fix 2 ways valve in close condition.
- * During force mode, open 2 ways valve.

* Recommended Parts : SFA 21/18 (Siemens)

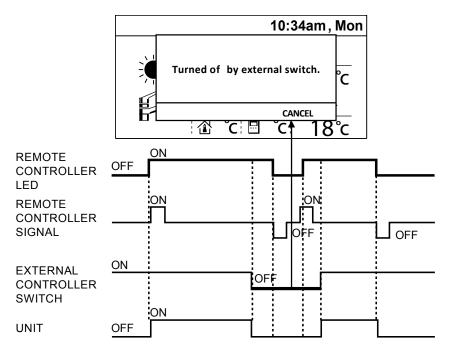
12.24 External OFF/ON Control

• Communication circuit between indoor unit and external controller is as per below.



- Maximum length of communication cable is 50 meter.
- Control content:

External Control Switch	Control Panel OFF/ON	Control Panel Power LED	System Status
ON	ON ON		ON
ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
OFF	ON	ON	OFF
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF



When External SW connection select "YES" from remocon installer menu:

- Heating or Cooling system will operate normally if the External Switch signal is ON.
- Once the External Switch turn OFF, System Turn OFF (Heat pump, water pump, heater etc...)
- Remocon LED remain ON or OFF according to the current operation request.
- Pop up menu at remocon main screen as above screen to inform customer system stop by External Switch.
- It is possible to press cancel and return to main screen to do change of operation setting while waiting the External Switch turn ON back.
- Remocon LED will always follow the latest changes from remocon.
- If no action on remocon for continuous 5 minutes, the pop up screen will show again on the screen.
- But once the External Switch Turn ON back, pop up screen will disappear and system can operate normally
 according to the latest operation setting and request.

12.25 External Compressor Switch (Optional PCB)

External compressor switch port can have two purpose of control as below:

- Heat source ON/OFF function (Dip switch Pin 3 on PCB "OFF")
- Heater ON/OFF function (Dip switch Pin 3 on PCB "ON")
- Heat source ON/OFF function

Purpose:

 Heat pump ON/OFF function is use to turn OFF the high power consumption device (Heat pump, & Heater) when there is energy or electric current limitation. Other optional function still can be operate under heat pump and heater OFF condition.

Control Detail:

- This External Compressor Switch is possible to connect to Optional PCB only.
- Once the remocon select External Compressor Switch connection "YES", & Dip Switch on PCB "OFF" This heat pump ON/OFF function will activate
- The ON/OFF signal of this External Compressor Switch is same as External Switch.
- When the External Compressor Switch is ON:
 - Heat pump system operate normally
- When the External Compressor Switch is OFF:
 - o Heat pump, Indoor water pump & Heater (Booster heater & Backup Heater) need to turn OFF
 - Solar, Boiler and zone control can be operate follow normal control condition.
 - * pump delay OFF also included in this control

(There is NO pop up screen like External Switch when this External Compressor Switch is OFF.)

Heater ON/OFF function

Purpose:

• Heater ON/OFF function is use to turn OFF the heater (backup heater & booster heater) when there is energy or electric current limitation. Heat pump and other optional function still can operate.

Control detail:

- This External Compressor Switch is possible to connect to Optional PCB only.
- Once the remocon select External Compressor Switch connection "YES", & Dip Switch on PCB "ON" This heater ON/OFF function will activate
- When the External Compressor Switch is ON:
- Heat pump and heater operate normally
 When the External Compressor Switch is OFF:
 - Backup heater and booster heater cannot operate even heater request is ON.
 - Heat pump and option function (Solar, Boiler and zone control) can be operate follow normal control condition.

(There is NO pop up screen like External Switch when this External Compressor Switch is OFF.)

12.26 Heat/Cool Switch (Optional PCB)

Purpose:

• User can switch the running mode from heat to cool or cool to heat through external installed Heat/Cool switch. This kind of heat / cool switch may built in inside the field supply room remocon as well.

Control contents:

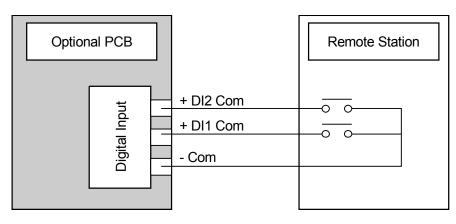
- Heat/Cool Switch can only be set when Cool Function is "enable" at custom menu setting, & Extension PCB select "YES" & Zone 1 not set "Pool" condition.
- This heat/cool switch control will be activate only when installer set the Heat/Cool Switch "USE" through remocon.
- Once the Heat/Cool Switch Set "USE", remocon will check indoor send Signal to judge the option of mode select.
 - When Heat/Cool Switch Contact Open : Remocon only can select Heat Mode, or Heat + Tank Mode, or Tank Mode
 - When Heat/Cool Switch Contact Close : Remocon only can select Cool Mode, or Cool + Tank Mode, or Tank Mode
- Operation ON/OFF will depend on remocon request.
- When Heat Mode is running with Contact Open, user change this setting to contact close, indoor will this signal to remocon judge and change mode to cool and send back to indoor. And it is same as from cool mode change to heat mode.
 - * This switch have higher priority, remocon follow indoor send signal when control activated.
 - * There is no effect to the operation when the mode running is only Tank Mode.

(Weekly Timer are ignored and cannot be set during Heat / Cool Switch is "Enable" Condition.)

12.27 SG Ready Control (Optional PCB)

Purpose:

• To set ON/OFF of heat pump and target temperature by digital input of third party device if necessary in field.



Remote control setting

For this function, following items need to be set on R/C (installer menu) -

- SG control = YES or NO
- Capacity up setting 1
 - Heating capacity [50 ~ 150 %]
 - DHW capacity [50 ~ 150 %]
- Capacity up setting 2
 - Heating capacity [50 ~ 150 %]
 - DHW capacity [50 ~ 150 %]

Control contents:

If SG control on remote control = "Yes", then following control only activate by digital input.

• While Digital input is " 00 " (Normal operation)

- Normal operation. Once detect '00' system will operate back to normal condition.
 (All the target set temperature for heating side and DHW side will return back to previous set temperature when digital signal change from "10' or"11" back to "00".)
- While digital input is detected " 01 " (HP stop)
 - Heat pump & room heater & tank heater cannot operate.
 - (Solar control and Boiler back up and 2 Zone control can activate.)
- While digital input is detected " 10 " (Capacity 1)
 - Target temperature for heating and DHW Tank is changed according to the percentage set by Remote control setting. However, which setting temperature is change depend on system setting.
- While digital input is detected " 11 " (Capacity 2)
 - Target temperature for heating and DHW Tank is changed according to the percentage set by Remote control setting. However, which setting temperature is change depend on system setting.
- While digital input is detected " 10 " (Capacity 1)
 - Setting temperature for heating and Tank is changed.
 However, which setting temperature is change depend on system setting.

If Buffer selection is "YES"

Room side

New Target Buffer tank temperature = Current Target Buffer Tank Temperature * Remote Control setting (" capacity 1) %

- * Max Min regulation is follow Target Buffer tank temperature control specification
- ** No change of Target zone water temperature, only set higher buffer tank temperature.

DHW Tank side

New Tank Set Temperature = Tank Set Temperature * Remote Control setting for DHW ("Capacity 1) % * (Max regulation depend on the tank max setting limit)

If Buffer selection is "NO"

Room side

New Target Zone Water Temperature = Current Target Zone Water Temperature * Remote Control Setting (*Capacity 1) %

(Zone 1 and Zone 2 will change according to its own target zone water temperature.)

(Max regulation depend on the temperature control type select)

DHW Tank side

New Tank Set Temperature = Tank Set Temperature * Remote Control setting for DHW ("Capacity 1) % * (Max regulation depends on the tank max setting limit)

- While digital input is detected " 11 " (Capacity 2)
 - Setting temperature for heating and Tank is changed.
 However, which setting temperature is change depend on system setting.

If Buffer selection is "YES"

Room side

New Target Buffer tank temperature = Current Target Buffer Tank Temperature * Remote Control setting (" capacity 2) %

* Max Min regulation is follow Target Buffer tank temperature control specification

** No change of Target zone water temperature, only set higher buffer tank temperature.

DHW Tank side

New Tank Set Temperature = Tank Set Temperature * Remote Control setting for DHW ("Capacity 2) % * (Max regulation depends on the tank max setting limit)

If Buffer selection is "NO"

Room side

New Target Zone Water Temperature = Current Target Zone Water Temperature * Remote Control Setting (*Capacity 2) %

(Zone 1 and Zone 2 will change according to it's own target zone water temperature.)

(Max regulation depend on the temperature control type select)

DHW Tank side

New Tank Set Temperature = Tank Set Temperature * Remote Control setting for DHW ("Capacity 2) %

* (Max regulation depends on the tank max setting limit)

** This function is not applicable for Cooling mode.

12.28 Demand Control (Optional PCB)

Remote control setting:

• When Optional PCB connection select 'YES", Demand Control function can select "YES" or "NO".

Purpose:

- After the demand control select YES, below control will activated.
- 0-10V Demand control

0-10V Demand control

• Demand control is use to reduce the current usage of heat pump unit by third party device.

Control start condition:

- Select "YES" at Demand control at installer menu.
- 0-10V input for this electrical current control is detected.

Control content:

- If start condition is fulfilled, indoor will receive the voltage signal from optional PCB. Indoor will send the rate value to outdoor unit.
- Outdoor will change the current limit according to the percentage receive from indoor unit.

12.29 Holiday Mode

Purpose:

Promotes energy saving by allowing the user to stop the system during holiday and enables the system to resume at the preset temperature after holiday.

- Control details:
 - Indoor operate the unit according running mode request. Target temperature will follow holiday setting temperature.
 - If heat mode request is receive, Target Water Out Temperature will change according to holiday shift temperature set.
 - [If heat is set OFF at holiday, unit, water pump and zone control will OFF]
 - If tank mode request is receive, Target Tank Set Temperature will change according to the holiday tank shift temperature set.
 - [If tank is set OFF at holiday, heat pump and tank heater will OFF]
 - After days of holiday have been set, heat pump will stop and only resume operation at the end of holiday countdown.
- Start condition:
 - Holiday timer set and the holiday timer start
 - * The day holiday mode was set is counted as day 1.

- Stop condition:
 - o OFF/ON button is pressed.
 - Holiday timer is reached.

12.30 Dry Concrete

Purpose

Provide heat to floor heating panel and dry the wet concrete during installation.

- Setting condition:
 - o Dry concrete parameter can be set through remote control under system setup.
 - o Parameters are possible to set up to 99 days with different target set temperature
- Control details:
 - o Dry concrete mode will be activates when select ON from service setup.
 - Once start dry concrete function, remote control will send step 1 setting temperature to indoor unit.
 * This temperature is set at zone temperature. If system is 2 zones, both zone target temperature is set as same temperature.
 - Heat pump will start heat mode operation to room side with received target water outlet temperature.
 * Heat pump will operate according to Heat pump Target Water Temperature.
 - After complete day 1 setup operation, day 2 data will be send to indoor at 12.00am on the second day.
 - Each preset data will be send every day until dry concrete mode is complete, unit will turns OFF and exit dry concrete function.
 - o 3 ways valve and booster heater will turn OFF and 2 ways valve will turns ON.
- Cancel condition:
 - o Dry concrete mode is complete and OFF signal is received.
 - OFF signal is received by pressing OFF/ON button.

12.31 Flow Sensor

- The water flow sensor serves as an overload protector that shuts down the unit when the water level is detected to be low.
- Abnormal flow detection:

Sequence	Abnormal flow	Normal flow
Normal case	Flow rate < 11 I/min or ≥ 69 I/min	≥ 11 I/min
During status 2~6 on Anti-freeze deice	Flow rate ≥ 11 I/min	< 11 l/min

13. Protection Control (WH-UX09HE8, WH-UX12HE8 and WH-UX16HE8)

13.1 Protection Control for All Operations

13.1.1 Time Delay Safety Control

1 The compressor will not start for three minutes after stop of operation.

13.1.2 30 Seconds Forced Operation

- 1 Once the compressor starts operation, it will not stop its operation for 30 seconds.
- 2 However, it can be stopped using control panel at indoor unit.

13.1.3 Total Running Current Control

- 1 When the outdoor running current exceeds X value, the compressor frequency will decrease.
- 2 If the outdoor running current does not exceed X value, the compressor frequency will return to normal operating frequency.
- 3 If the outdoor running current continue to increase till exceed Y value, compressor will stop, and if this occurs 3 times within 20 minutes, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F16 error occurs).

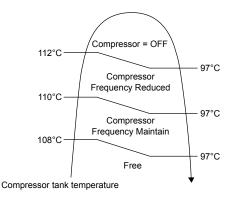
	UX09HE8		UX12HE8		UX16HE8	
Operation Mode	X (A)	Y (A)	X (A)	Y (A)	X (A)	Y (A)
Heating	9.4	11.8	10.9	11.8	15.5	16.5
Cooling	6.2	11.8	6.2	11.8	7.1	16.5

A. DC Peak Current Control

- 1 When the current to IPM exceeds set value of 34 A, compressor will stop. Compressor will restart after three minutes.
- 2 If the set value exceeds again for more than 30 seconds after the compressor restarts, operation will restart after two minutes.
- 3 If the set value exceeds again for within 30 seconds after the compressor restarts, operation will restart after one minute. If this condition repeats continuously for seven times, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F23 error occurs).

13.1.4 Compressor Overheating Prevention Control

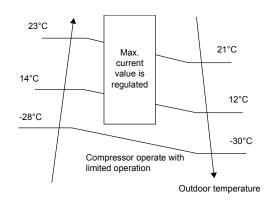
 The compressor operating frequency is regulated in accordance to compressor tank temperature as shown in below figures. When the compressor tank temperature exceeds 107°C, compressor will stop, and if this occurs 4 times within 30 minutes, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F20 error occurs).



13.1.5 High Pressure Sensor Control

- Purpose:
- To protect the system operation.
- Detection period:
- After compressor on for 1 minute.
- Detection conditions:
- When abnormal high voltage detection, 5 V or when open circuit detection 0V for 5 seconds continuously.
- After detection:
 - When abnormality is detected 4 times within 120 minutes, unit stop operation.
 - OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (H64 error occurs).

13.1.6 Outside Temperature Current Control



13.1.7 Crank Case Heater Control

• Purpose:

- For compressor protection during low outdoor ambient operation (during heating low temperature operation).

- Control content:
 - a. Trigger heater START condition
 - When the outdoor air temperature is below than 5°C, and discharge temperature is 11°C or below.
 - b. Resetting heater STOP condition
 - 1. When the outdoor air temperature exceeds entry condition (2°C)
 - 2. When the discharge temperature exceeds entry condition (5°C)

13.1.8 Compressor Cold Start Prohibition Control

• Purpose:

- Protect compressor when poor compressor oil return at low outdoor ambient and high water temperature condition.

- Control content:
 - Do not run compressor when below condition fulfilled
 - a. Compressor top temperature < 10°C
 - b. Outdoor ambient $< -20^{\circ}$ C
 - c. Water temperature > 40°C

13.2 Protection Control for Heating Operation

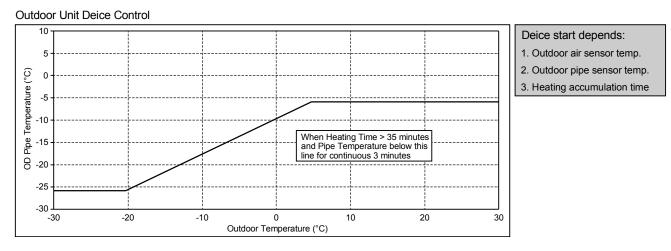
13.2.1 Outdoor Air Temperature Control

The maximum current value is regulated when the outdoor air temperature rises above 14°C in order to avoid compressor overloading.

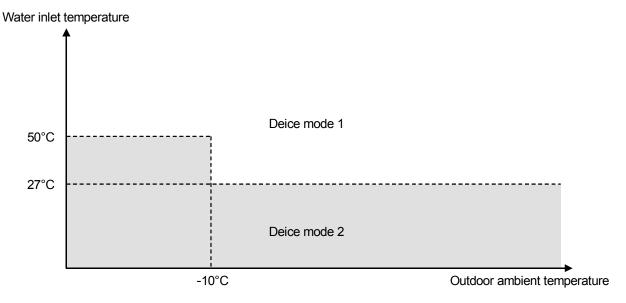
13.2.2 Deice Operation

When outdoor pipe temperature and outdoor air temperature is low, deice operation start where outdoor fan motor stop.

• Deice judging condition



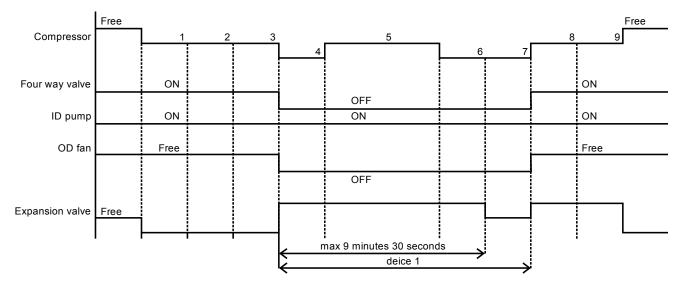
- Deice mode selection condition
 - There are 2 deice modes, according to water inlet temperature and outdoor ambient temperature the deice mode is decided.



Judgement details:

- 1) When water inlet temperature is more than 50°C, unit will operate deice mode 1.
- 2) When water inlet temperature is less than 27°C, unit will operate deice mode 2.
- 3) When water inlet temperature is less than 50°C and outdoor ambient temperature is less than -10°C, unit will operate deice mode 2.
- 4) When water outlet temperature sensor 2 detect temperature is less than 22°C, unit will operate deice mode 2.

- Deice operation time diagram
 - a. Deice mode 1 control:



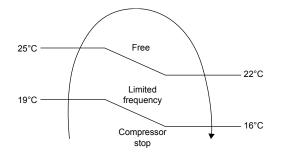
b. Deice mode 2 control:

	Normal Deice	Deice mode 2 max 30 minutes								Heating operation
Sequence	4~6	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
Compressor										Free
Four way valve	OFF	ON								ON
OD fan	OFF		OFF							Free
Main Expansion valve Bypass Expansion valve	0									Free Free
Gas Bypass SV	OFF		ON							OFF
Pump	ON		OFF							ON

13.3 Protection Control for Cooling Operation

13.3.1 Outdoor Air Temperature Control

- The Compressor operating frequency is regulated in accordance to the outdoor air temperature as shown in the diagram below.
- This control will begin 1 minute after the compressor starts.
- Compressor frequency will adjust base on outdoor air temperature.



13.3.2 Freeze Prevention Control 1

- 1 When indoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 0°C continuously for 10 seconds, compressor will stop operating.
- 2 Compressor will resume its operation three minutes after the indoor heat exchanger is higher than 1°C.
- 3 Indoor heat exchanger freeze prevention (H99) will memory in error history.

14. Protection Control (WH-UD09HE8, WH-UD12HE8 and WH-UD16HE8)

14.1 Protection Control for All Operations

14.1.1 Time Delay Safety Control

1 The compressor will not start for three minutes after stop of operation.

14.1.2 30 Seconds Forced Operation

- 1 Once the compressor starts operation, it will not stop its operation for 30 seconds.
- 2 However, it can be stopped using control panel at indoor unit.

14.1.3 Total Running Current Control

- 1 When the outdoor running current exceeds X value, the compressor frequency will decrease.
- 2 If the outdoor running current does not exceed X value, the compressor frequency will return to normal operating frequency.
- 3 If the outdoor running current continue to increase till exceed Y value, compressor will stop, and if this occurs 3 times within 20 minutes, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F16 error occurs).

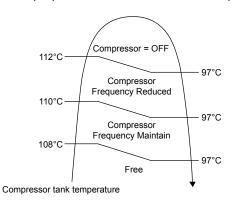
	UD09	HE8	UD1:	2HE8	UD16HE8		
Operation Mode	X (A)	Y (A)	X (A)	Y (A)	X (A)	Y (A)	
Heating	7.3	10.6	7.3	10.6	8.4	10.6	
Cooling	6.2	10.6	6.5	10.6	8.4	10.6	

A. DC Peak Current Control

- 1 When the current to IPM exceeds set value of 34 A, compressor will stop. Compressor will restart after three minutes.
- 2 If the set value exceeds again for more than 30 seconds after the compressor restarts, operation will restart after two minutes.
- 3 If the set value exceeds again for within 30 seconds after the compressor restarts, operation will restart after one minute. If this condition repeats continuously for seven times, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F23 error occurs).

14.1.4 Compressor Overheating Prevention Control

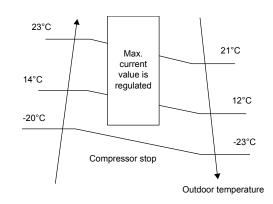
 The compressor operating frequency is regulated in accordance to compressor tank temperature as shown in below figures. When the compressor tank temperature exceeds 107°C, compressor will stop, and if this occurs 4 times within 30 minutes, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (F20 error occurs).



14.1.5 High Pressure Sensor Control

- Purpose:
 - To protect the system operation.
- Detection period:
- After compressor on for 1 minute.
- Detection conditions:
- When abnormal high voltage detection, 5 V or when open circuit detection 0V for 5 seconds continuously.
- After detection:
 - When abnormality is detected 4 times within 120 minutes, unit stop operation.
 - OFF/ON control panel LED will blink (H64 error occurs).

14.1.6 Outside Temperature Current Control



14.1.7 Crank Case Heater Control

Purpose:

- For compressor protection during low outdoor ambient operation (during heating low temperature operation).

- Control content:
 - a. Trigger heater START condition
 - When the outdoor air temperature is below than 5°C, and discharge temperature is 11°C or below.
 - b. Resetting heater STOP condition
 - 1. When the outdoor air temperature exceeds entry condition (2°C)
 - 2. When the discharge temperature exceeds entry condition (5° C)

14.2 Protection Control for Heating Operation

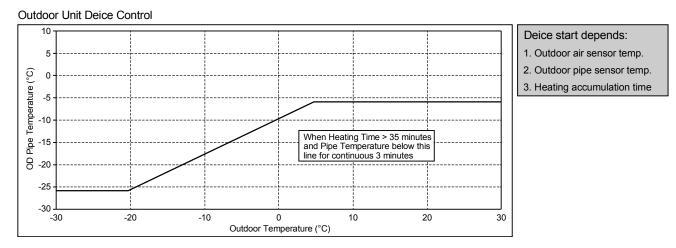
14.2.1 Outdoor Air Temperature Control

The maximum current value is regulated when the outdoor air temperature rises above 14°C in order to avoid compressor overloading.

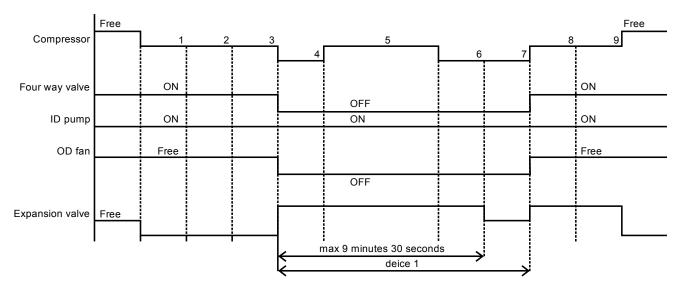
14.2.2 Deice Operation

When outdoor pipe temperature and outdoor air temperature is low, deice operation start where outdoor fan motor stop.

• Deice judging condition



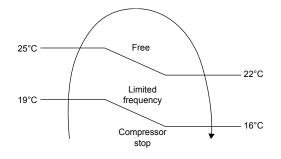
- Deice operation time diagram
 - a. Deice mode 1 control:



14.3 Protection Control for Cooling Operation

14.3.1 Outdoor Air Temperature Control

- The Compressor operating frequency is regulated in accordance to the outdoor air temperature as shown in the diagram below.
- This control will begin 1 minute after the compressor starts.
- Compressor frequency will adjust base on outdoor air temperature.



14.3.2 Freeze Prevention Control 1

- 1 When indoor heat exchanger temperature is lower than 0°C continuously for 10 seconds, compressor will stop operating.
- 2 Compressor will resume its operation three minutes after the indoor heat exchanger is higher than 1°C.
- 3 Indoor heat exchanger freeze prevention (H99) will memory in error history.

15. Servicing Guide

15.1 How to take out Front Plate

Open and Close Front Plate

- 1 Remove the 2 mounting screws of Bottom Front Plate.
- 2 Slide it upwards to unhook the Bottom Front Plate hook.
- 3 Reverse above steps 1~2 for close it.



Open or close the Front Plate carefully. The heavy Bottom Front Plate may injures the fingers.

- 15.2 Test Run
 - 1 Before test run, make sure below items have been checked:-
 - Pipework are properly done.
 - Electric cable connecting work are properly done.
 - Tank Unit is filled up with water and trapped air is released.
 - Please turn on the power supply after filling the tank until full.
 - o In order to check whether the tank is full, switch heater once for about 10 min.
 - 2 Switch ON the power supply of the Tank Unit. Set the Tank Unit RCCB/ELCB to "ON" condition. Then, please refer to the Operation Instruction for operation of Remote Controller.
 - 3 For normal operation, Water Pressure Gauge reading should be in between 0.05 MPa and 0.3 MPa. If necessary, adjust the Water Pump SPEED accordingly to obtain normal water pressure operating range. If adjust Water Pump SPEED cannot solve the problem, contact your local authorized dealer.
 - 4 After test run, please clean the Water Filter Set. Reinstall it after finish cleaning.

15.3 Expansion Vessel Pre Pressure Checking

[Lower limit water volume of the system]

Please ensure the capacity of the circulating water of the total system including the capacity of the indoor unit is more than 30 L.

If the water capacity is insufficient, during deice operation, the water temperature is lowered and the water will freeze in the system's component leading to product failure.

[Upper limit water volume of the system]

The indoor unit has a build-in Expansion Vessel with 10 L air capacity and initial pressure of 1 bar.

Total amount of water in the system should be below 200 L. If the total amount of water is more than 200 L, please add expansion vessel (field supply). The expansion vessel capacity required for the system can be calculated from the formula below.

$$\mathbf{V} = \frac{\varepsilon \times V_0}{1 - \frac{98 + P_1}{98 + P_2}}$$

- V : Required gas volume
 - <expansion vessel volume L>
- Vo : System total water volume <L>
- ϵ : Water expansion rate 5 \rightarrow 60°C = 0.0171
- P₁ : Expansion tank filling pressure = (100) kPa
- P_2 : System maximum pressure = 300 kPa
- () Please confirm at actual place
 The gas volume of the sealed type expansion vessel is presented by <V>.
- It's advised to add 10% margin for required gas volume of calculation.

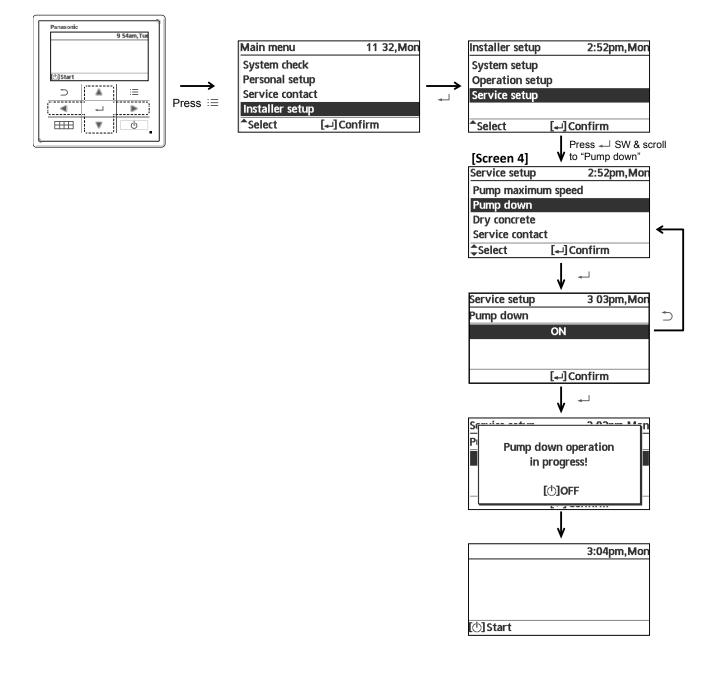
Water expansion rate table

Water temperature (°C)	Water expansion rate 8
10	0.0003
20	0.0019
30	0.0044
40	0.0078
50	0.0121
60	0.0171
70	0.0228
80	0.0291
90	0.0360

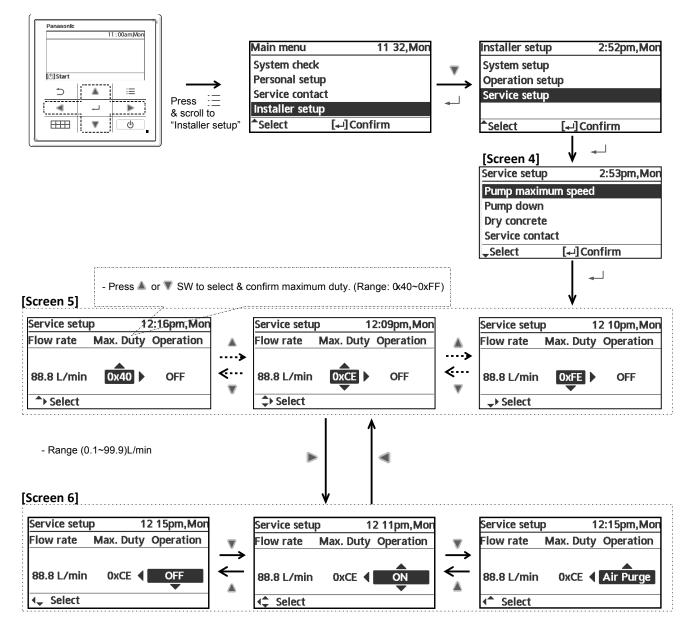
[Adjustment of the initial pressure of the expansion vessel when there is a difference in installation height] If the height difference between the indoor unit and the highest point of the system water circuit (H) is more than 7m, please adjust the initial pressure of the expansion vessel (Pg) according to the following formula.

15.4 Pump Down Procedures

Refer below steps for proper pump down procedure.



15.5 How To Adjust Pump Speed



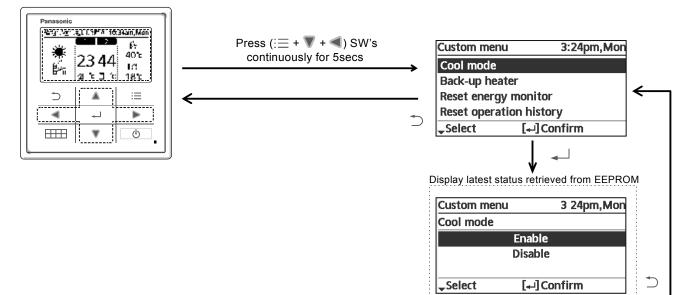
Press ▲ or ▼ SW to select & confirm operation

NOTE:

- 1. Whenever at [Screen 5], if press 🕑 SW to OFF, pump operation should be turned OFF.
- 2. Whenever at [Screen 6], if press 🕑 SW to OFF, pump operation should be turned OFF.

15.6 How To Unlock Cool Mode

Operation must be OFF



Enable Disable

[₊-]Confirm

_

Custom menu

Cool mode

Select

3:25pm,Mon

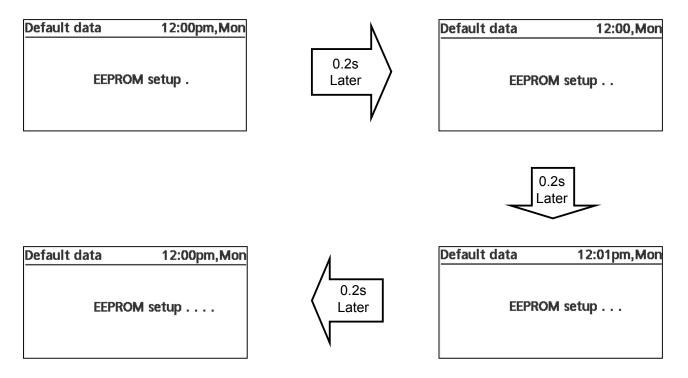
15.7 EEPROM Factory Default Data Setup Procedure

Initialization		12:00,Mor	
II	Initializing		
€	5 🔺		
•	ب		
		U	

- EEPROM default data setup is only possible during initialization process.

- Press (\blacktriangle , \P , \blacklozenge) simultaneously for 5secs continuously, initialization process will stop & EEPROM default data setup process will start.

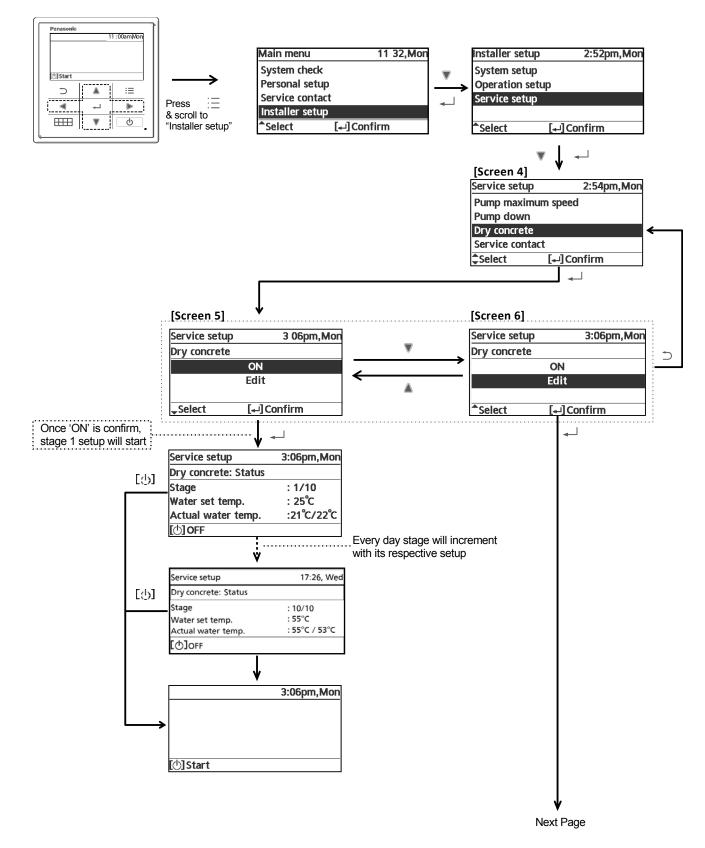
During EEPROM default data setup process, display should be as shown below.

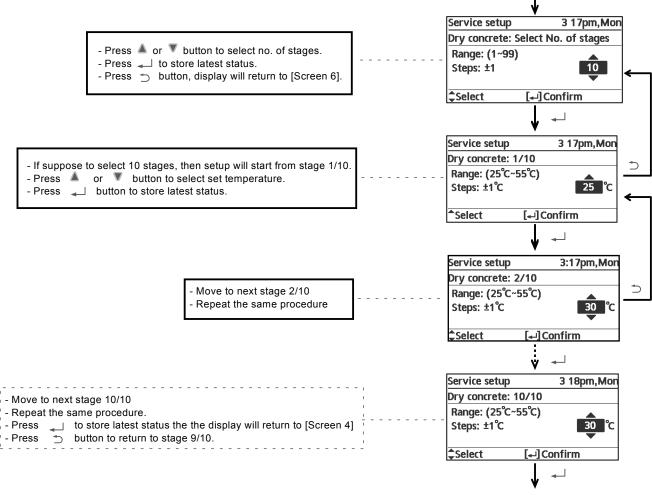


- Once EEPROM default data setup process is complete, initialization process will re-start from beginning.

Initialization	12:00,Mon	←	- Real time and date will blink
Initializing .			

15.8 Dry Concrete Setup





Return to [Screen 6]

16. Maintenance Guide

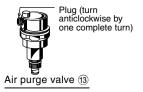
In order to ensure safety and optimal performance of the Tank Unit, seasonal inspections on the Tank Unit, functional check of RCCB/ELCB, field wiring and piping have to be carried out at regular intervals. This maintenance should be carried out by authorized dealer. Contact dealer for scheduled inspection.

- Charging and Discharging the Water Make sure all the piping installations are properly done before carry out below steps. Charge the Water
 - For domestic hot water tank
 - a. Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge Valve to "CLOSE".

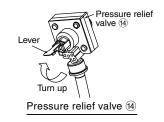


Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge Valve @

- b. Set all Tap / Shower "OPEN".
- c. Start filling water to the Domestic Hot Water Tank via Tube Connector. After 20~40min, water should flow out from Tap / Shower. Else, please contact your local authorized dealer.
- d. Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.
- For Space Heating / Cooling
 - a. Turn the plug on the Air Purge Valve outlet anticlockwise by one complete turn from fully closed position.



b. Set the Pressure Relief Valve level "DOWN".



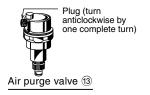
- c. Start filling water (with pressure more than 0.1 MPa (1 bar)) to the Space Heating / Cooling circuit via Tube Connector. Stop filling water if the free water flow through Pressure Relief Valve Drainage.
- d. Turn ON the Tank Unit and make sure Water Pump is running.
- e. Check and make sure no water leaking at the tube connecting points.

Discharge the Water

- For domestic hot water tank
- a. Turn OFF power supply.
- b. Set the Domestic Hot Water Tank Discharge Valve to "OPEN".
- c. Open Tap / Shower to allow air inlet.
- d. After discharge, set Hot Water Tank Discharge Valve to "CLOSE".
- 2 Check Water Pressure *(0.1 MPa = 1 bar) Water pressure should not lower than 0.05 MPa (with inspects the Water Pressure Gauge). If necessary add water into Tank Unit (via Tube Connector).
- 3 Check Pressure Relief Valve
 - Check for correct operation of Pressure Relief Valve by turning on the lever to become horizontal.
 - If you do not hear a clacking sound (due to water drainage), contact your local authorized dealer.
 - Push down the lever after finish checking.
 - In case the water keep on draining out from the Tank Unit, switch off the system, and then contact your local authorized dealer.

4 Air Purge Valve

Air purge valve must be installed at all high points in a closed water circuit system. An automatic air purge valve is provided inside the indoor unit. To automatically purge the air from the system, turn the plug on the air outlet anticlockwise by one complete turn from fully closed position. Excessive air is automatically purged if the plug is kept in this position.



- 5 Indoor Unit Control Board Area Thorough visual inspection of the control board and look for defects, i.e. loose connection, melting of wire insulator and etc.
- 6 RCCB/ELCB

Ensure the RCCB/ELCB set to "ON" condition before check RCCB/ELCB. Turn on the power supply to the indoor unit.

This testing could only be done when power is supplied to the indoor unit.

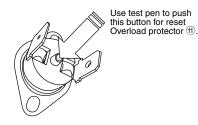
Be careful not to touch parts other than RCCB/ELCB test button when the power is supplied to Indoor Unit. Else, electrical shock may happen.

- Push the "TEST" button on the RCCB/ELCB. The lever would turn down and indicate "0" and indicate green colour if it functions normal.
- o Contact authorized dealer if the RCCB/ELCB malfunction.
- Turn off the power supply to the indoor unit.
- o If RCCB/ELCB functions normal, set the lever to "ON" again after testing finish.

7 Reset Overload Protector

Overload Protector serves the safety purpose to prevent the water over heating. When the Overload Protector trip at high water temperature, take below steps to reset it.

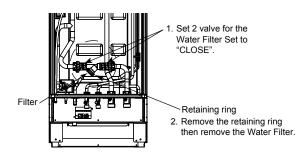
- a. Take out the cover.
- b. Use a test pen to push the center button gently in order to reset the Overload Protector.
- c. Fix the cover to the original fixing condition.



8 Maintenance for Water Filter Set

Clean the external water filter in regularly basic.

- a. Turn OFF power supply.
- b. Set the two valves for the Water Filter Set to "CLOSE".
- c. Take off the clip, then gently pull out the mesh. Beware of small amount water drain out from it.
- d. Clean the mesh with warm water to remove all the stain. Use soft brush if necessary.
- e. Reinstall the mesh to the Water Filter Set and set back the clip on it.
- f. Set the two valves for the Water Filter Set to "OPEN".
- g. Turn ON power supply.



9 Maintenance for Anode Bar

To protect the tank body an anode bar is placed inside the tank. The Anode Bar will corrode, depending on the water quality. When diameter is approximate 8 mm the anode must be replaced. Examine it ONCE IN A YEAR.

- a. Turn off power supply.
- b. Close water supply valve.
- c. Manually open the Plugs (at Tube Connector © & @) and drain approximate 2 litres.
- d. Take off the Top Plate with the 19 mounting screws. Be careful do not drop the Top Front Plate.
- e. Unscrew the Anode Bar (covered by insulator), check and if necessary replace.
 - The Anode Bar can be removed to provide visual inspection access to the cylinder.
- 10 Maintenance for Pressure Relief Valve (Field Supply)
 - It is strongly recommended to operate the Pressure Relief Valve (field supply) regularly to ensure it is not blocked and remove lime deposits.

16.1 Maintenance for Water Filter Set

16.1.1 Service and maintenance

Press → + → + ► for 5 sec. Password unlock screen appears, press Confirm and it shall reset. Password will become 0000. Please reset it again. (CAUTION) Only display when it is locked by password.

16.1.2 Maintenance menu

Setting method of Maintenance menu
Maintenance menu 17:26, Wed
Actuator check
Test mode
Sensor setup
Reset password
✓ Select [↓] Confirm
Press $1 + 1 + 1 + 1$ for 5 sec. Items that can be set
① Actuator check (Manual ON/OFF all functional parts) (CAUTION) As there is no protection action, please be careful not to cause any error when operating each part (do not turn on pump when there is no water etc.)
② Test mode (Test run) Normally it is not used.
 Sensor setup (offset gap of detected temp of each sensor within -2~2°C range) (CAUTION) Please use only when sensor is deviated. It affects temperature control.
④ Reset password (Reset password)

16.1.3 Custom menu

Custom menu	17:26, Wed
Cool mode	
Back-up heate	
Reset energy	monitor
🖌 Select	[⊷] Confirm
Please press	
without	Set With/Without Cooling function) Default is
(CAUTION)	As with/without Cool mode may affect electricity application, please be careful and do not simply change it.
	In Cool mode, please be careful if piping is not insulated properly, dew may form on pipe and water may drip on the floor and damage the floor
	er (Use/Do not use Backup heater) It is different from to use/not to use backup heater set by client. When this setting is used, heater power on due to protection against frost will be disabled. (Please use this setting when it
	is required by utility company.) By using this setting, it cannot defrost due to low Heating's setting temp and operation may stop (H75)
	Please set under the responsibility of installer. When it stops frequently, it may be due to insufficient circulation flow rate, setting temp of heating is too low etc.
	y monitor (delete memory of Energy monitor) when moving house and handover the unit.

16.1.4 Specifications

16.1.4.1 Specifications of fresh water was heat transfer medium in brazed heat exchanger

_	
Parameter	Quality Limits for Tap Water on the Secondary Side
Temperature	Below 60°C
рН	7 to 9
Alkalinity	60mg/l < HCO ₃ < 300mg/l
Conductivity	< 500µS/cm
Hardness	[Ca⁺, Mg⁺] / [HCO₃⁻] > 0.5
Chloride	< 200mg/l at 60°C
Sulphate	$[SO_4^{2^-}] < 100 \text{mg/l and } [HCO_3^-] / [SO_4^{2^-}] > 1$
Nitrate	NO ₃ < 100mg/l
Chlorine	< 0.5mg/l

16.1.4.2 External filter

Solids in the water must be filtered.

Minimum filter mesh size required for the field supply external filter in the water inlet is 20 mesh.

17. Troubleshooting Guide

17.1 Refrigeration Cycle System

In order to diagnose malfunctions, make sure that there are no electrical problems before inspecting the refrigeration cycle.

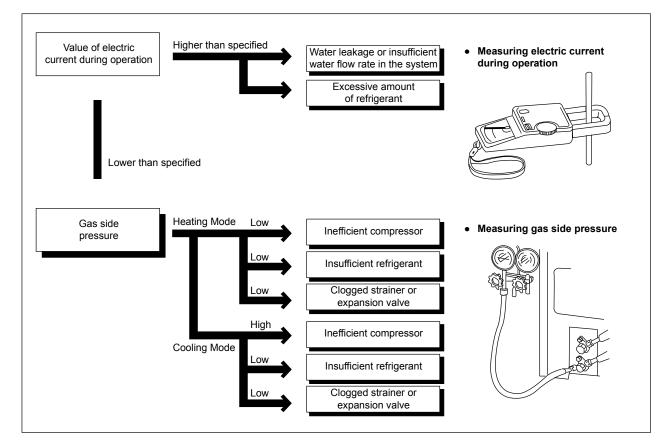
Such problems include insufficient insulation, problem with the power source, malfunction of a compressor and a fan.

The normal pressure of the refrigeration cycle depends on various conditions, the standard values for them are shown in the table on the right. Normal Pressure (Standard)

	Gas pressure MPa (kg/cm²G)
Heating Mode	2.3 ~ 2.9 (23 ~ 29)
Cooling Mode	0.9 ~ 1.2 (9 ~ 12)

★Condition: • Outdoor temperature 7°C at heating mode and 35°C at cooling mode.

• Compressor operates at rated frequency.



17.2 Relationship between the Condition of the Air-to-Water Hydromodule + Tank and Air-to-Water Heatpump Outdoor Units and Pressure and Electric Current

	Heating Mode			Cooling Mode		
Condition of the Air-to-Water Hydromodule + Tank and Air-to-Water Heatpump outdoor units	Low Pressure	High Pressure	Electric current during operation	Low Pressure	High Pressure	Electric current during operation
Water leakage or insufficient water flow rate in the system						
Excessive amount of refrigerant						-
Inefficient compression			1			-
Insufficient refrigerant (gas leakage)	~		*			
Outdoor heat exchange deficiency	~		-			
Clogged expansion valve or Strainer						

• Carry out the measurements of pressure, electric current, and temperature fifteen minutes after an operation is started.

17.3 Breakdown Self Diagnosis Function

17.3.1 Self Diagnosis Function (Three Digits Alphanumeric Code)

- When abnormality occur during operation, the system will stop operation, and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink and error code will display on the control panel.
- Even error code is reset by turning OFF power supply or by selecting ERROR RESET, if the system abnormality
 is still unrepaired, system will again stop operation, and OFF/ON control panel LED will again blinks and error
 code will be display.
- The error code will store in IC memory.

• To check the error code

- 1 When an abnormality occurs, system will stop operation and OFF/ON control panel LED will blink.
- 2 Error code of the abnormality will be display on the control panel.
- 3 To determine the abnormality description, the error code table needs to be referred.

eg:

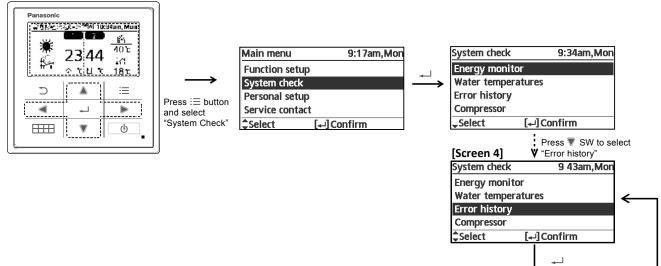
Remote of	H75 H75 ontrol-Indoc ation error		<u>n</u>	
5		:=		Error number
•	₊			
		۵		Blinking

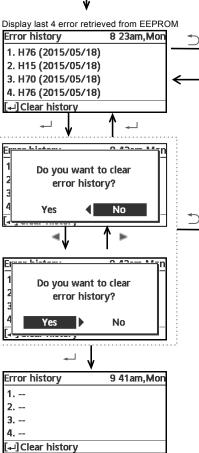
Press < 🍉 to select Close / Reset then press 🖵

- To display past/last error code
 - 1 Turn ON power supply.
 - 2 Refer below procedure to retrieve the error code history.

• To permanently delete error code from IC memory

- 1 Turn ON power supply.
- 2 Refer below procedure to clear error history.





17.4 Error Codes Table

Diagnosis display	Abnormality/Protection control	Abnormality judgement	Primary location to verify
H00	No abnormality detected		_
H12	Indoor/Outdoor capacity unmatched	90s after power supply	 Indoor/outdoor connection wire Indoor/outdoor PCB Specification and combination table in catalogue
H15	Outdoor compressor temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	Compressor temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
H20	Water pump abnormality	Continue for 10 sec.	Indoor PCBWater pump (malfunction)
H23	Indoor refrigerant liquid temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	 Refrigerant liquid temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
H27	Service valve error	Continue for 5 minutes	 High pressure sensor (defective or disconnected)
H28	Abnormal solar sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	 Solar temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
H31	Abnormal swimming pool sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	 Pool temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
H36	Abnormal buffer tank sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	 Buffer tank sensor (defective or disconnected)
H38	Brand code not match	When indoor and outdoor brand code not same	
H42	Compressor low pressure abnormality	_	 Outdoor pipe temperature sensor Clogged expansion valve or strainer Insufficient refrigerant Outdoor PCB Compressor
H43	Abnormal Zone 1 sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	Water temperature Zone 1 sensor
H44	Abnormal Zone 2 sensor	Continue for 5 sec.	Water temperature Zone 2 sensor
H62	Water flow switch abnormality	Continue for 1 min.	Water flow switch
*H63	Refrigerant low pressure abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	 Outdoor low pressure sensor (defective or disconnected)
H64	Refrigerant high pressure abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	 Outdoor high pressure sensor (defective or disconnected)
*H65	Deice circulation error	Continue for 10 sec.	 Water flow switch sensor (defective or disconnected) Water pump malfunction Buffer tank (is used)
H67	Abnormal External Thermistor 1	Continue for 5 sec.	Room temperature Zone 1 sensor
H68	Abnormal External Thermistor 2	Continue for 5 sec.	Room temperature Zone 2 sensor
H70	Back-up heater OLP abnormality	Continue for 60 sec.	 Back-up heater OLP (Disconnection or activated)
H72	Tank sensor abnormal	Continue for 5 sec.	Tank sensor
H74	PCB communication error	Communication or transfer error	Indoor main PCB and Sub PCB
H75	Low water temperature control	Room heater disable and deice request to operate under low water temperature	Heater operation must enable to increase water temperature
H76	Indoor - control panel communication abnormality	_	 Indoor - control panel (defective or disconnected)
H90	Indoor/outdoor abnormal communication	> 1 min after starting operation	Internal/external cable connectionsIndoor/Outdoor PCB
H91	Tank heater OLP abnormality	Continue for 60 sec.	 Tank heater OLP (Disconnection or activated)
H95	Indoor/Outdoor wrong connection		Indoor/Outdoor supply voltage
H98	Outdoor high pressure overload protection	_	 Outdoor high pressure sensor Water pump or water leakage Clogged expansion valve or strainer Excess refrigerant Outdoor PCB
H99	Indoor heat exchanger freeze prevention	_	Indoor heat exchangerRefrigerant shortage
F12	Pressure switch activate	4 times occurrence within 20 minutes	Pressure switch
F14	Outdoor compressor abnormal revolution	4 times occurrence within 20 minutes	Outdoor compressor
F15	Outdoor fan motor lock abnormality	2 times occurrence within 30 minutes	Outdoor PCBOutdoor fan motor
F16	Total running current protection	3 times occurrence within 20 minutes	Excess refrigerantOutdoor PCB

Diagnosis display	Abnormality/Protection control	Abnormality judgement	Primary location to verify
F20	Outdoor compressor overheating protection	4 times occurrence within 30 minutes	 Compressor tank temperature senso Clogged expansion valve or strainer Insufficient refrigerant Outdoor PCB Compressor
F22	IPM (power transistor) overheating protection	3 times occurrence within 30 minutes	 Improper heat exchange IPM (Power transistor)
F23	Outdoor Direct Current (DC) peak detection	7 times occurrence continuously	Outdoor PCB Compressor
F24	Refrigeration cycle abnormality	2 times occurrence within 20 minutes	Insufficient refrigerant Outdoor PCB Compressor low compression
F25	Cooling/Heating cycle changeover abnormality	4 times occurrence within 30 minutes	 4-way valve V-coil
F27	Pressure switch abnormality	Continue for 1 min.	Pressure switch
F29	Low Discharge Superheat	1 times occurrence within 2550 minutes	Discharge Temperature Sensor Discharge Pressure Sensor Pressure Switch Outdoor PCB
F30	Water outlet sensor 2 abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	Water outlet sensor 2 (defective or disconnected)
F32	Abnormal Internal Thermostat	Continue for 5 sec.	Control panel PCB thermostat
F36	Outdoor air temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	Outdoor air temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F37	Indoor water inlet temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	Water inlet temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F40	Outdoor discharge pipe temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	 Outdoor discharge pipe temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F41	PFC control	4 times occurrence within 10 minutes	Voltage at PFC
F42	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	 Outdoor heat exchanger temperatur sensor (defective or disconnected)
F43	Outdoor defrost sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	 Outdoor defrost sensor (defective or disconnected)
F45	Indoor water outlet temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	Water outlet temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F46	Outdoor Current Transformer open circuit	_	 Insufficient refrigerant Outdoor PCB Compressor low
F48	Outdoor EVA outlet temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	Outdoor EVA outlet temperature ser (defective or disconnected)
F49	Outdoor bypass outlet temperature sensor abnormality	Continue for 5 sec.	Outdoor bypass outlet temperature sensor (defective or disconnected)
F95	Cooling high pressure overload protection	_	 Outdoor high pressure sensor Water pump or water leakage Clogged expansion valve or strainer Excess refrigerant Outdoor PCB

Note: $\ensuremath{^*}$ This error code is not applicable for this system.

17.5 Self-diagnosis Method

17.5.1 Connection Capability Rank Abnormality (H12)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup operation of cooling and heating, the capability rank of indoor checked by the outdoor is used to determine connection capability rank abnormality.

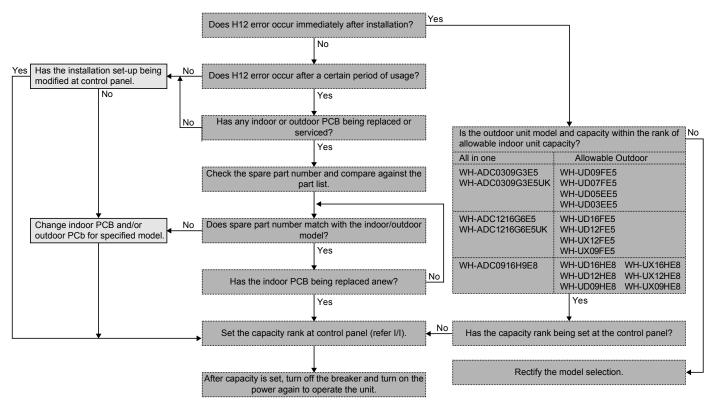
Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Wrong model interconnected.
- 2 Wrong indoor unit or outdoor unit PCB (main) used.
- 3 Faulty indoor unit or outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 90 seconds.

Troubleshooting:



17.5.2 Compressor Tank Temperature Sensor Abnormality (H15)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the compressor tank temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

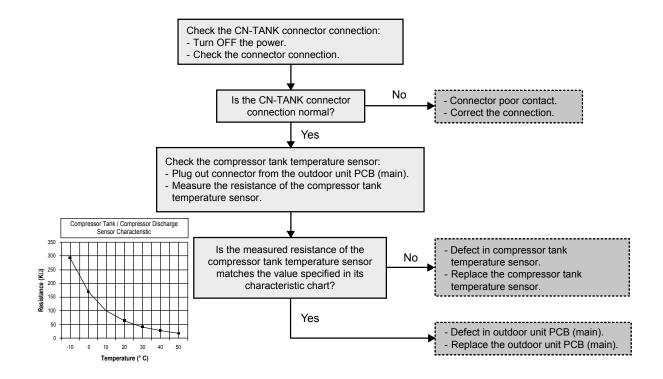
Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.

Troubleshooting:



17.5.3 Water Pump Abnormality (H20)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

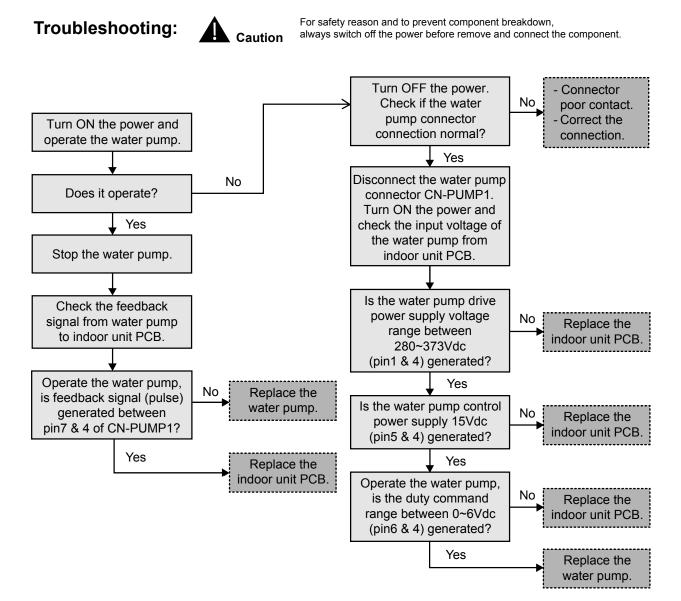
During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the rotation speed detected by the IPM of water pump motor during water pump operation is used to determine abnormal water pump (feedback of rotation > 6,000rpm or < 1,000rpm).

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Operation stop due to short circuit inside the water pump motor winding.
- 2 Operation stop due to breaking of wire inside the water pump motor.
- 3 Operation stop due to breaking of water pump lead wires.
- 4 Operation stop due to water pump motor IPM malfunction.
- 5 Operation error due to faulty indoor unit PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.4 Indoor Refrigerant Liquid Temperature Sensor Abnormality (H23)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the indoor refrigerant liquid temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

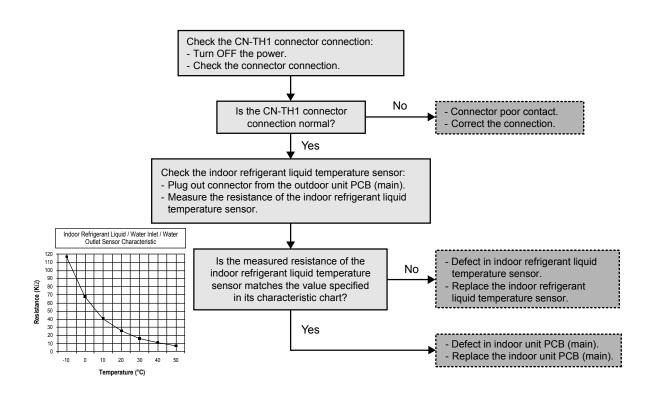
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



A Caution

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



17.5.5 Service Valve Error (H27)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During cooling operation, when:-

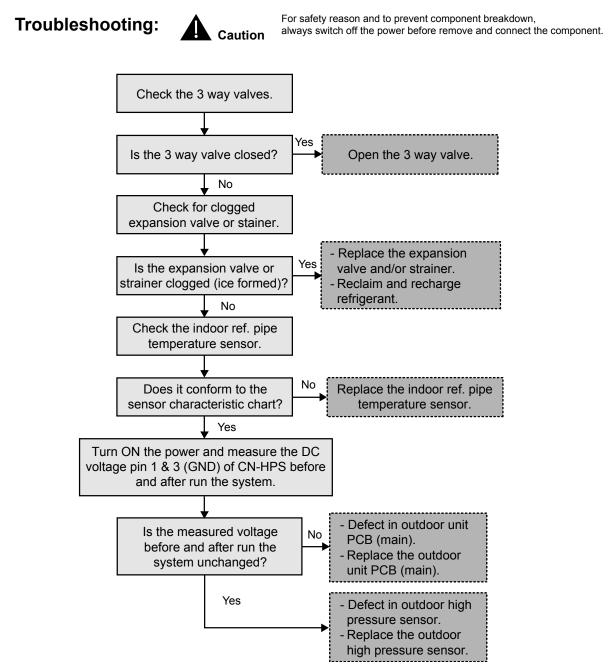
- [a] Indoor refrigerant pipe temperature at compressor startup present indoor refrigerant pipe temperature < 2°C
- [b] Present high pressure high pressure at compressor startup < 5kg/cm²
- **Judgment only for first time cooling operation and not during pump down operation.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 3 way valves closed.
- 2 Faulty high pressure sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor refrigerant pipe temperature sensor
- 4 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 minutes.



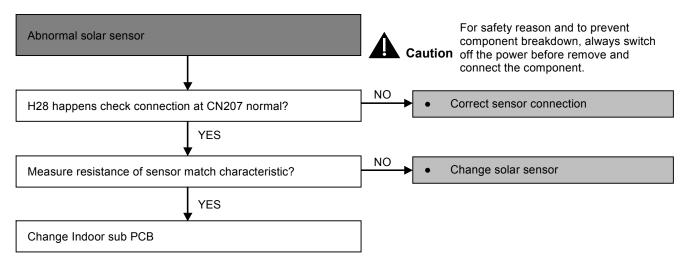
17.5.6 Abnormal Solar Sensor (H28)

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty solar sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.7 Abnormal Swimming Pool Sensor (H31)

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- Faulty swimming pool sensor.
 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment: Continue for 5 seconds.

Abnormal swimming pool sense	or		Caution	For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.
H31 happens check connector sensor at CN204 connection normal ?		NO	• (Correct sensor connection
	YES	-		
Measure sensor resistance match swimming pool sensor characteristic?		NO	• (Change swimming pool sensor
	YES	_		
Change Indoor sub PCB				

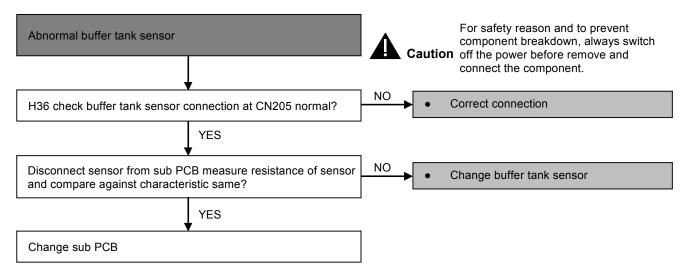
17.5.8 Abnormal Buffer Tank Sensor (H36)

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty buffer tank sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.9 Brand Code Not Matching (H38)

Malfunction Caused:

1 Indoor and outdoor brand code not match.

Brand code not match	For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and
	connect the component.
Check the brand of indoor and outdoor unit both Pana	sonic? NO Use only Panasonic units. • Change to Panasonic unit.
YES	
Change PCB outdoor	

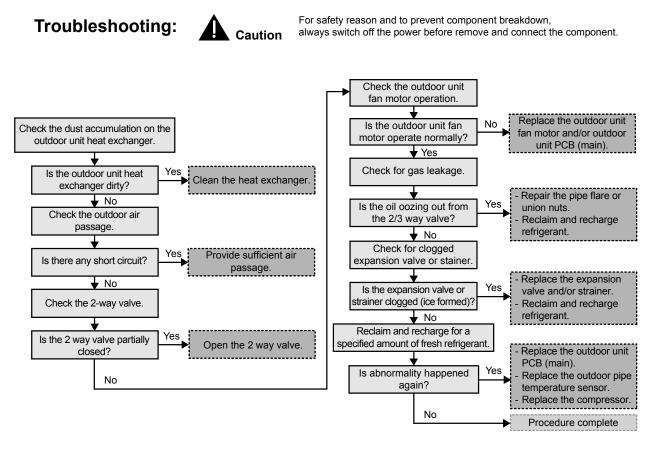
17.5.10 Compressor Low Pressure Protection (H42)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of heating and after 5 minutes compressor ON, when outdoor pipe temperature below -29°C or above 26°C is detected by the outdoor pipe temperature sensor.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Dust accumulation on the outdoor unit heat exchanger.
- 2 Air short circuit at outdoor unit.
- 3 2 way valve partially closed.
- 4 Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.
- 5 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).
- 6 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
- 7 Faulty outdoor pipe temperature sensor.
- 8 Faulty outdoor unit main PCB (main).



17.5.11 Abnormal Zone 1 Sensor (H43)

Malfunction Caused:

- Faulty connector connection. 1
- Faulty buffer tank sensor.
 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment: Continue for 5 seconds.

Abnormal zone 1 sensor	For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.
Check the turn off power check connector connection	
	-
Normal?	NO • Poor contact • Correct connection
YES	
Check plug out connector from zone 1 connector sub PCB in the PCB measure resistance of zone 1 sensor characteristic match?	NO Defective zone sensor • Replace sensor
YES	-
Defective PCB Replace PCB	

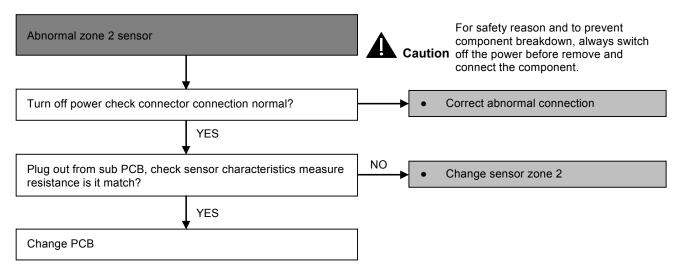
17.5.12 Abnormal Zone 2 Sensor (H44)

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty buffer tank sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.13 Water Flow Switch Abnormality (H62)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

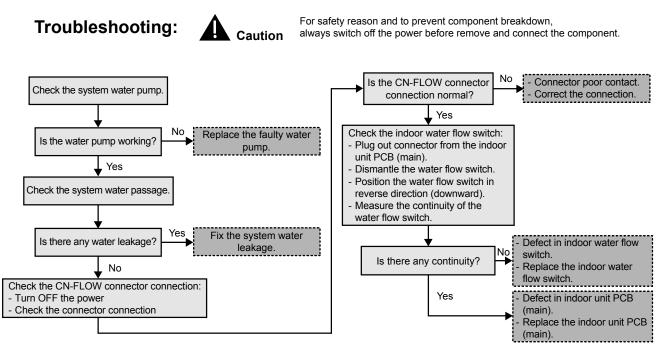
During operation of cooling and heating, the water flow detected by the indoor water flow switch is used to determine water flow error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty water pump.
- 2 Water leak in system.
- 3 Faulty connector connection.
- 4 Faulty water flow switch.
- 5 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 10 seconds (but no judgment for 9 minutes after compressor startup/restart).



17.5.14 Outdoor High Pressure Abnormality (H64)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

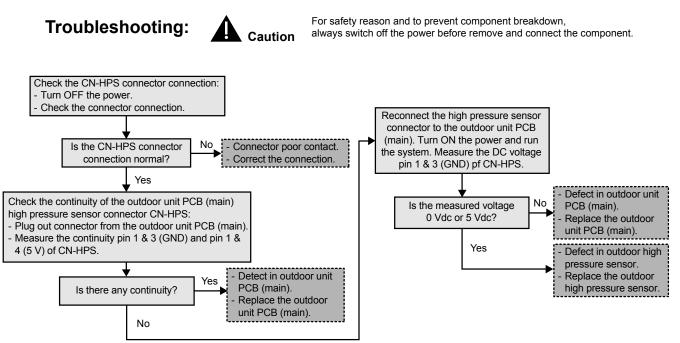
During operation of cooling and heating, when the outdoor high pressure sensor output signal is 0 Vdc or 5 Vdc.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 20 minutes.



17.5.15 Deice Circulation Error (H65)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

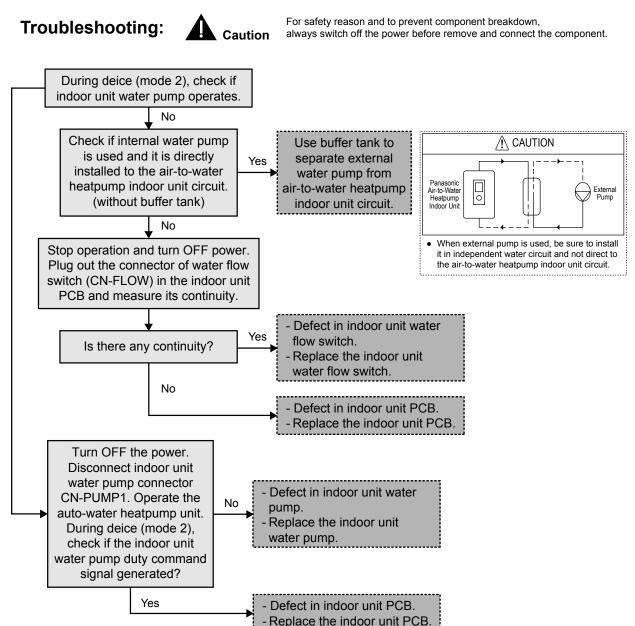
During startup and operation of deice (mode 2), the water flow (> 10l/min) detected by the water flow switch is used to determine deice circulation error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Water flow in air-to-water heatpump indoor unit circuitry.
- 2 Faulty indoor unit water flow switch.
- 3 Faulty indoor unit water pump.
- 4 Faulty indoor unit PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 10 seconds.



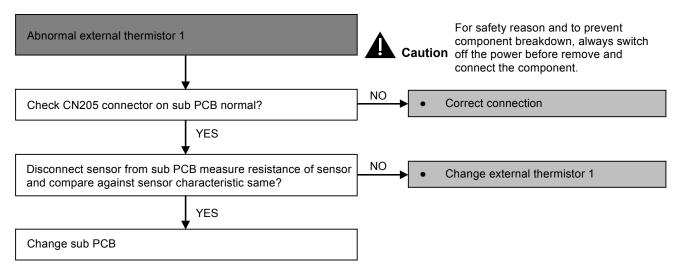
17.5.16 Abnormal External Thermistor 1 (H67)

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty room temperature zone 1 sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



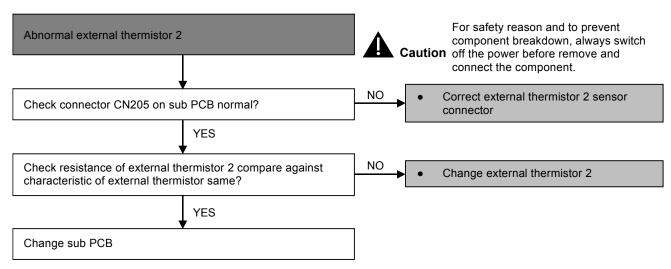
17.5.17 Abnormal External Thermistor 2 (H68)

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty room temperature zone 2 sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.18 Indoor Backup Heater OLP Abnormality (H70)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

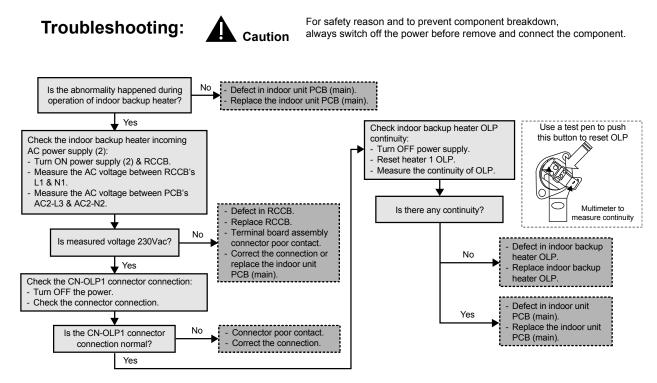
During operation of indoor backup heater, when no power supplies to indoor backup heater or OLP open circuit.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty power supply connector connection.
- 2 Faulty connector connection.
- 3 Faulty indoor backup heater overload protector (OLP).
- 4 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 60 seconds.



17.5.19 Tank Temperature Sensor Abnormality (H72)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

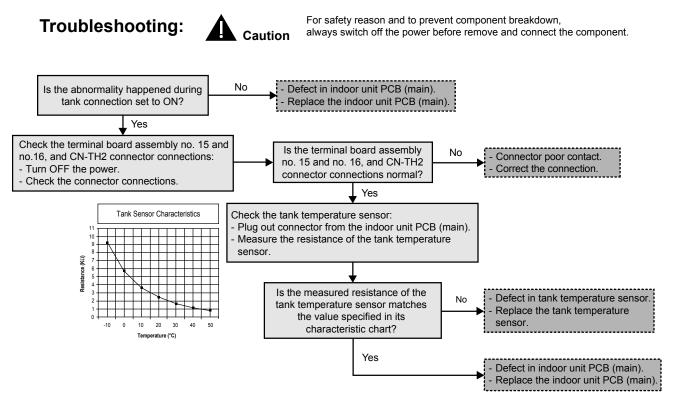
When tank connection is set to ON, the temperatures detected by the tank temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.20 PCB Communication Error (H74)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

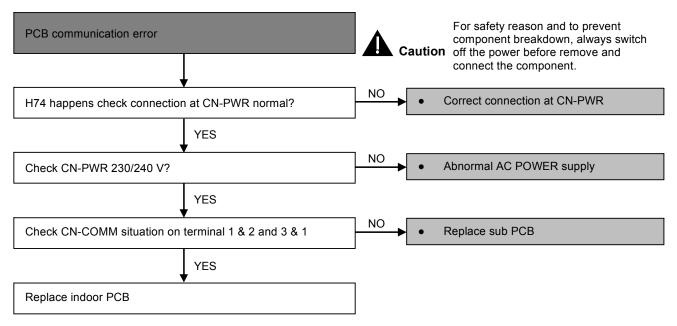
When External PCB connection is select "YES" and no communication with External PCB micon for 10 seconds and above.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty indoor PCB.
- 3 Faulty indoor sub PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

After 1 minute operation started.



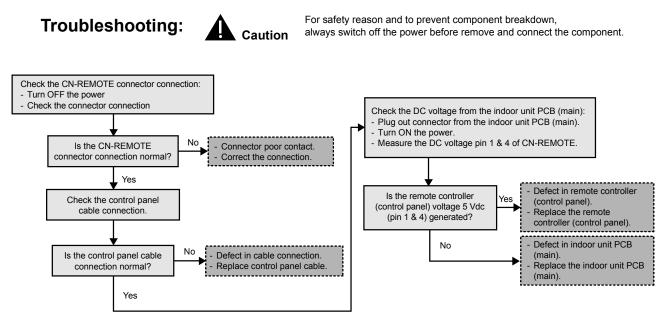
17.5.21 Indoor-Control Panel Communication Abnormality (H76)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During standby and operation of cooling and heating, indoor-control panel error occur.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty control panel.
- 3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).



17.5.22 Indoor/Outdoor Abnormal Communication (H90)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

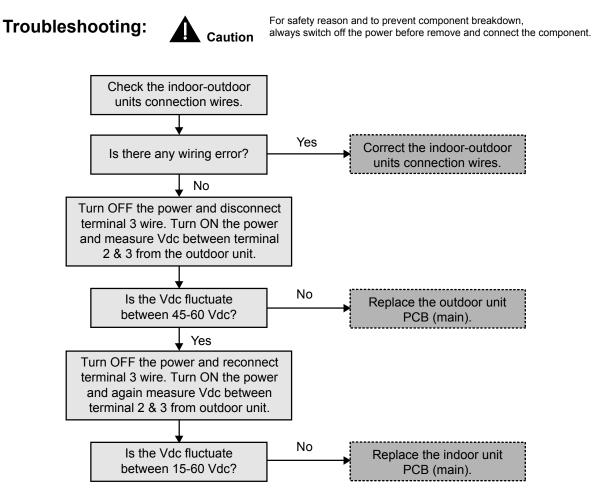
During operation of cooling and heating, the data received from outdoor unit in indoor unit signal transmission is checked whether it is normal.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
- 2 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).
- 3 Indoor-outdoor signal transmission error due to wrong wiring.
- 4 Indoor-outdoor signal transmission error due to breaking of wire in the connection wires between the indoor and outdoor units.
- 5 Indoor-outdoor signal transmission error due to disturbed power supply waveform.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 1 minute after operation.



17.5.23 Tank Booster Heater OLP Abnormality (H91)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

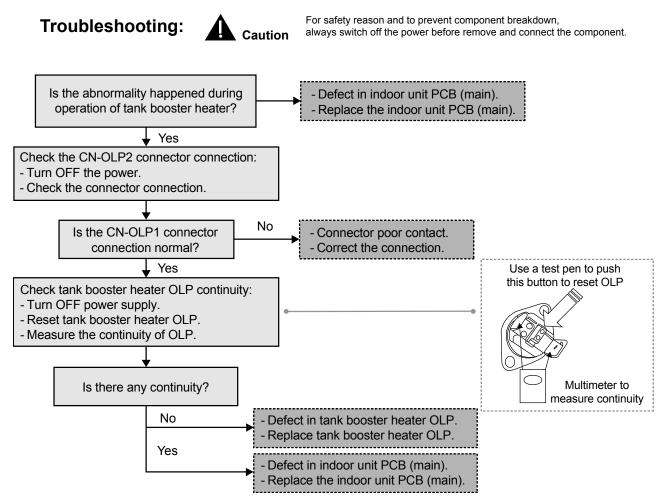
During operation of tank booster heater, and tank booster heater OLP open circuit.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty tank booster heater overload protector (OLP).
- 3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 60 seconds.



17.5.24 Unspecified Voltage between Indoor and Outdoor (H95)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

The supply power is detected for its requirement by the indoor/outdoor transmission.

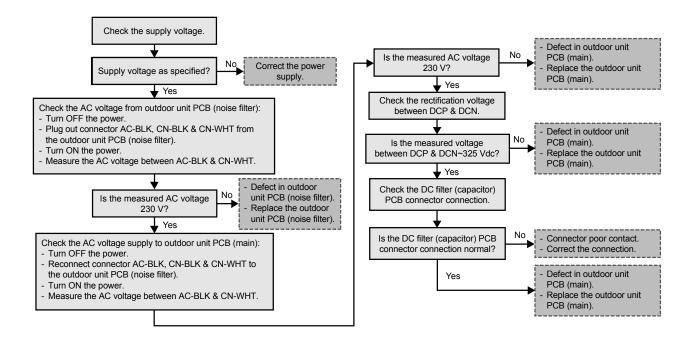
Caution

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Insufficient power supply.
- 2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (noise filter/main).

Troubleshooting:

For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



17.5.25 Outdoor Fan Motor – DC Motor Mechanism Locked (H97)

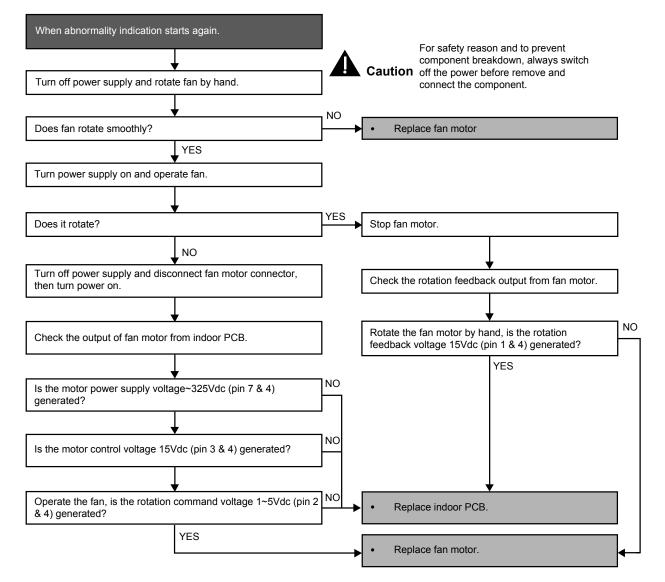
Malfunction Decision Conditions:

The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Operation stops due to short circuit inside the fan motor winding.
- 2 Operation stops due to breaking of wire inside the fan motor.
- 3 Operation stops due to breaking of fan motor lead wires.
- 4 Operation stops due to Hall IC malfunction.
- 5 Operation error due to faulty outdoor unit PCB.

Troubleshooting:



17.5.26 Outdoor High Pressure Protection (H98)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of heating, when pressure 4.0 MPa and above is detected by outdoor high pressure sensor.

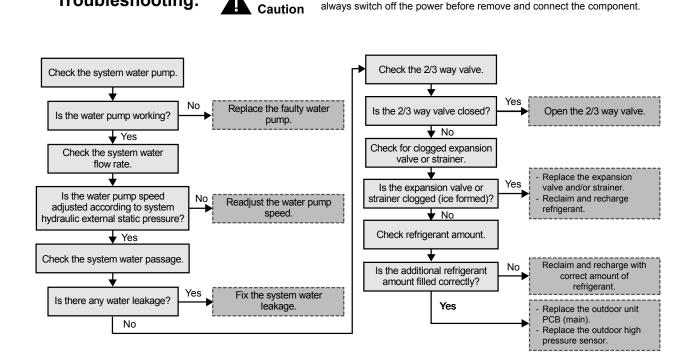
For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,

always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.

Malfunction Caused:

- Faulty water pump. 1
- 2 Insufficient water flow rate in system.
- 3 Water leak in system.
- 4 2/3 way closed.
- 5 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
- 6 Excessive refrigerant.
- 7 Faulty outdoor high pressure sensor.
- 8 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Troubleshooting:



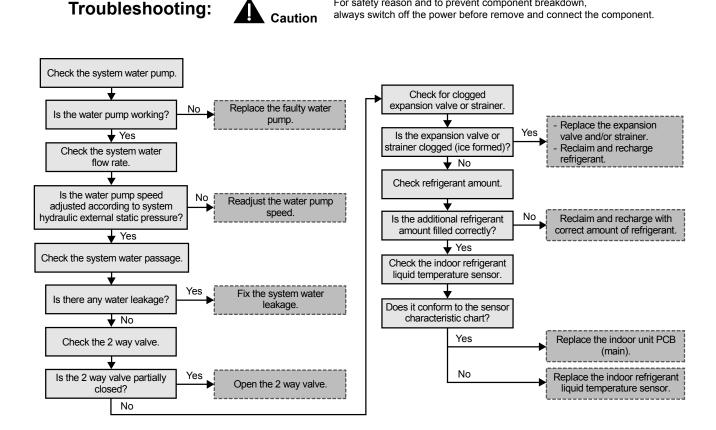
17.5.27 Indoor Freeze-up Protection (H99)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During anti-freezing control in cooling operation, when the indoor refrigerant liquid temperature < 0°C.

Malfunction Caused:

- Faulty water pump. 1
- 2 Insufficient water flow rate in system.
- 3 Water leak in system.
- 4 2 way valve partially closed.
- 5 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
- 6 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).
- 7 Faulty indoor refrigerant liquid temperature sensor.
- 8 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).



For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,

17.5.28 Outdoor High Pressure Switch Activate (F12)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling and heating, when pressure 4.5 MPa and above is detected by outdoor high pressure switch.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Dust accumulation on the outdoor unit heat exchanger.
- 2 Air short circuit at outdoor unit.
- 3 Faulty water pump.
- 4 Insufficient water flow rate in system.
- 5 Water leak in system.
- 6 2/3 way valve closed.
- 7 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
- 8 Excessive refrigerant.
- 9 Faulty outdoor high pressure sensor and switch.
- 10 Faulty outdoor unit PCB.

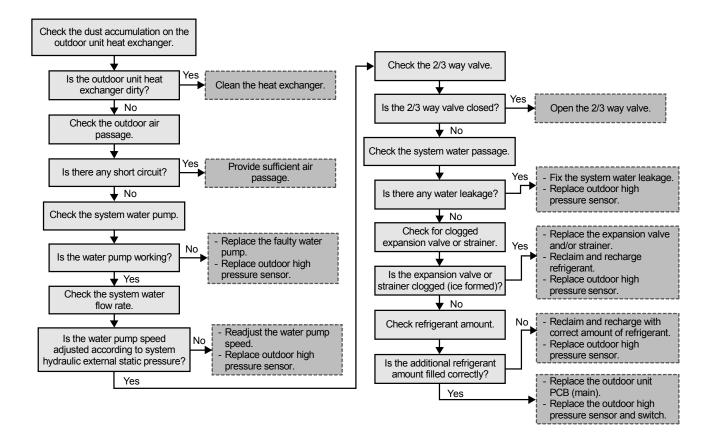
Troubleshooting:

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 20 minutes.



For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



17.5.29 Compressor Rotation Failure (F14)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

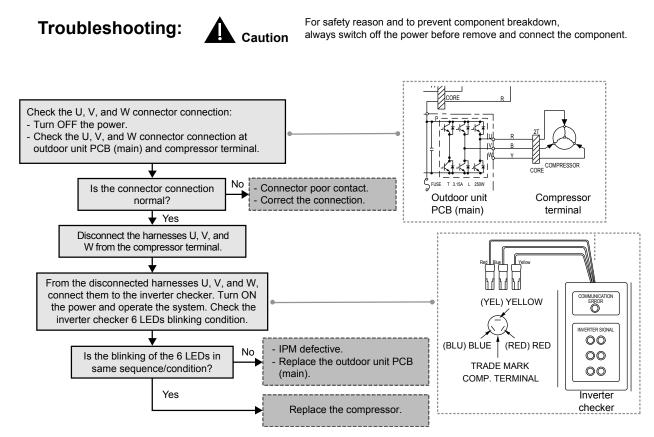
A compressor rotation failure is detected by checking the compressor running condition through the position detection circuit.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Compressor terminal disconnect.
- 2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
- 3 Faulty compressor.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 20 minutes.



17.5.30 Outdoor Fan Motor (DC Motor) Mechanism Locked (F15)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

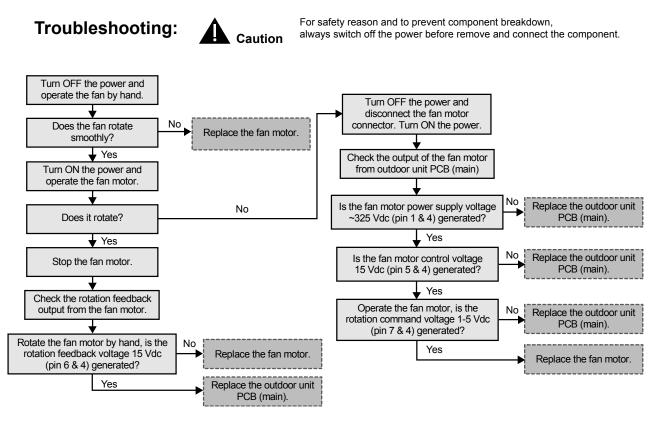
The rotation speed detected by the Hall IC of the fan motor during fan motor operation is used to determine abnormal fan motor (feedback of rotation > 2550 rpm or < 50 rpm).

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Operation stop due to short circuit inside the fan motor winding.
- 2 Operation stop due to breaking of wire inside the fan motor.
- 3 Operation stop due to breaking of fan motor lead wires.
- 4 Operation stop due to fan motor Hall IC malfunction.
- 5 Operation error due to faulty outdoor unit PCB.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 2 times in 30 minutes.



17.5.31 Input Over Current Detection (F16)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

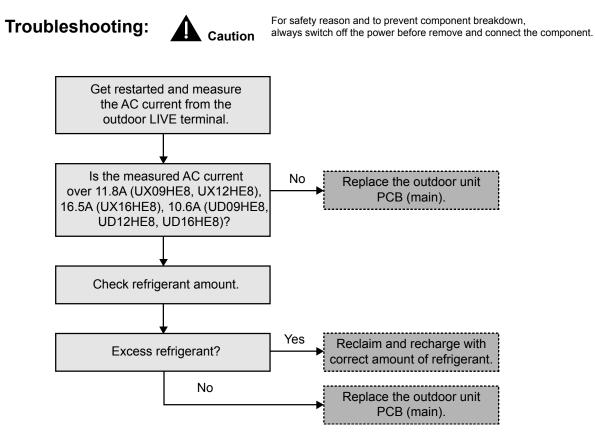
During operation of cooling and heating, when outdoor current above 11.8A (UX09HE8, UX12HE8), 16.5A (UX16HE8), 10.6A (UD09HE8, UD12HE8, UD16HE8) is detected by the current transformer (CT) in the outdoor unit PCB.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Excessive refrigerant.
- 2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 3 times in 20 minutes.



17.5.32 Compressor Overheating (F20)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

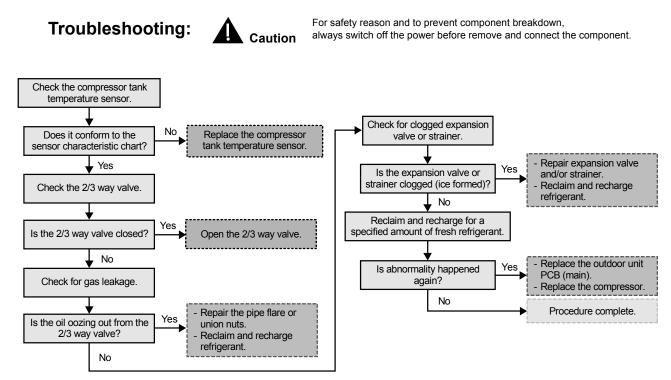
During operation of cooling and heating, when temperature above 112°C is detected by the compressor tank temperature sensor.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty compressor tank temperature sensor.
- 2 2/3 way valve closed.
- 3 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).
- 4 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
- 5 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
- 6 Faulty compressor.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 30 minutes.



17.5.33 IPM Overheating (F22)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

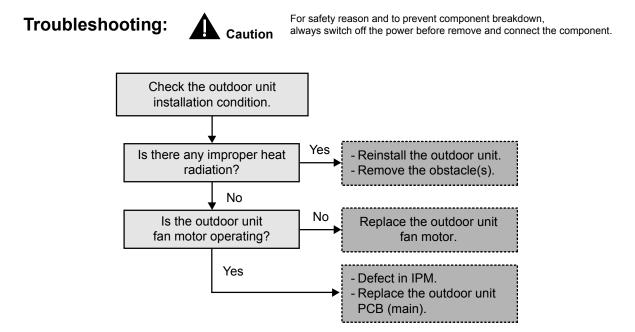
During operation of cooling and heating, when temperature 95°C is detected by the outdoor IPM temperature sensor.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.
- 2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 3 times in 30 minutes.



17.5.34 Output Over Current Detection (F23)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

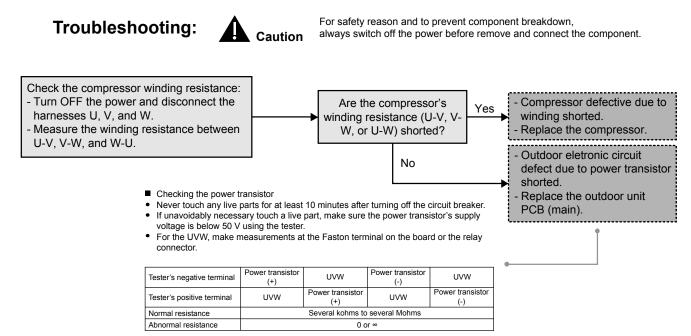
During operation of cooling and heating, when outdoor DC current is above 34A (UX09HE8, UX12HE8, UD09HE8, UD12HE8, UD16HE8), 54A (UX16HE8) is detected by the IPM DC Peak sensing circuitry in the outdoor unit PCB (main).

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
- 2 Faulty compressor.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 7 times.



17.5.35 Refrigeration Cycle Abnormality (F24)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

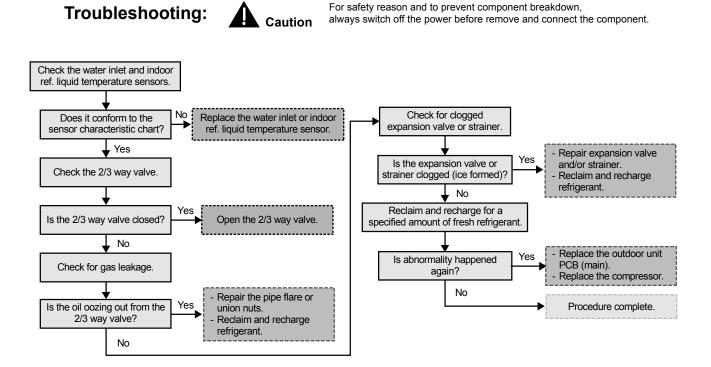
- 1 During operation of cooling and heating, compressor frequency > Frated.
- 2 During operation of cooling and heating, running current: 0.65 A < I < 1.65 A.
- 3 During operation of cooling, water inlet temperature indoor refrigerant liquid temperature < 4°C.
- 4 During operation of heating, indoor refrigerant liquid temperature water inlet temperature < 5°C.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty water inlet or indoor refrigerant liquid temperature sensors.
- 2 2/3 way valve closed.
- 3 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).
- 4 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
- 5 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
- 6 Poor compression of compressor.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 2 times in 20 minutes.



17.5.36 Four Way Valve Abnormality (F25)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

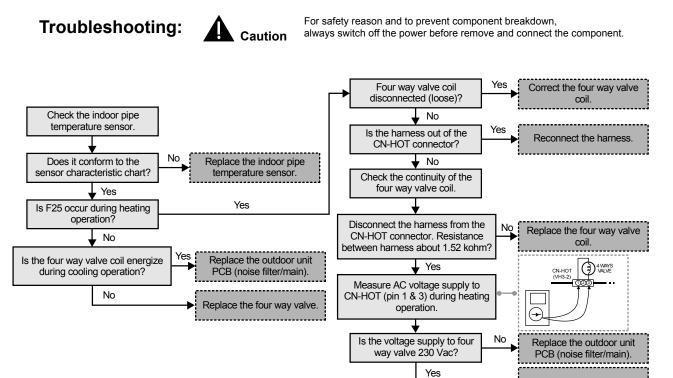
- 1 During heating operation, when the indoor pipe temperature of thermostat ON indoor unit < 0°C.
- 2 During cooling operation, when the indoor pipe temperature of thermostat ON indoor unit > 45°C.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty sensor.
- 2 Faulty connector connection.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (noise filter/main).
- 4 Faulty four way valve.

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 30 minutes.



Replace the four way valve.

17.5.37 Outdoor High Pressure Switch Abnormal (F27)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

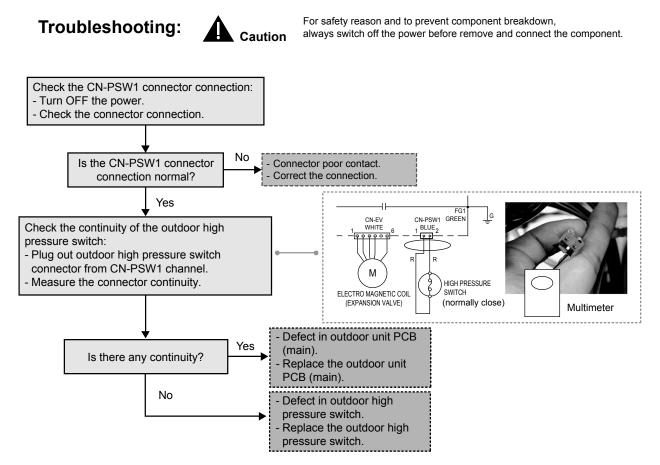
During compressor stop, and outdoor high pressure switch is remain opened.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty switch.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 1 minute.



17.5.38 Low Discharge Superheat (F29)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

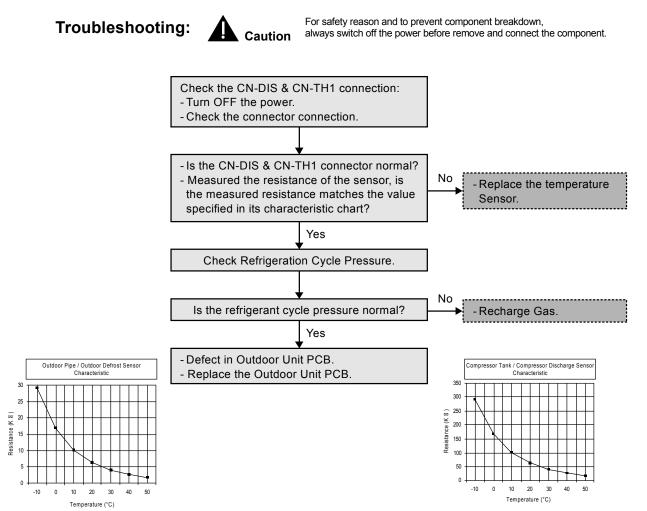
During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor pipe temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
- 4 Faulty High Pressure Switch
- 5 Refrigerant shortage (refrigerant leakage).

Abnormality Judgment:

1 times occurrence within 2550 minutes.



17.5.39 Indoor Water Outlet Temperature Sensor 2 Abnormality (F30)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the indoor water outlet temperature sensor 2 are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor unit PCB.

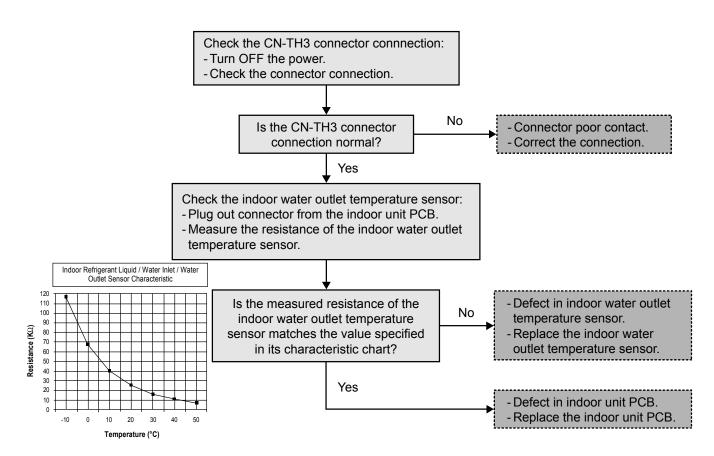
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.





For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



17.5.40 Outdoor Air Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F36)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor air temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

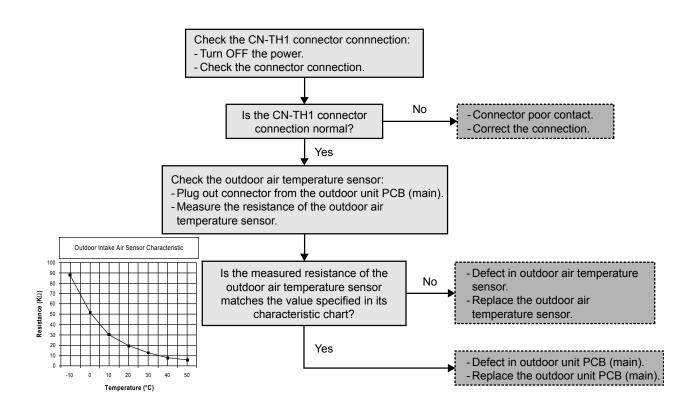
- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



17.5.41 Indoor Water Inlet Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F37)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

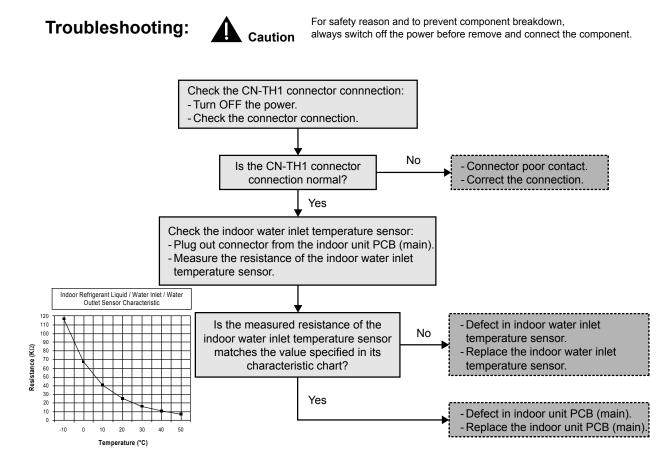
During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the indoor water inlet temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.42 Outdoor Discharge Pipe Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F40)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

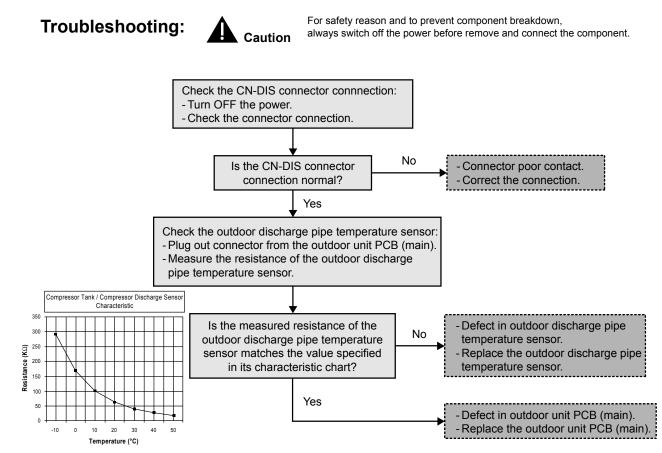
During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor discharge pipe temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.43 Power Factor Correction (PFC) Abnormality (F41)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

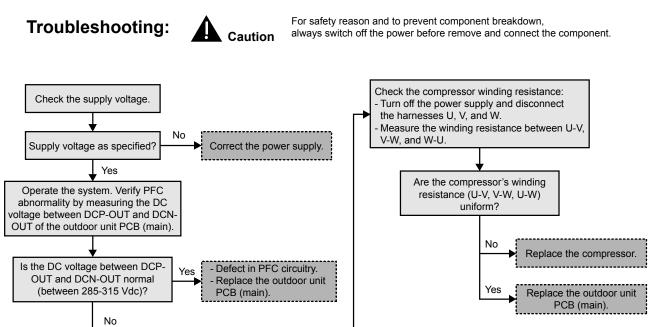
During operation of cooling and heating, when the PFC protection circuitry in the outdoor unit PCB (main) senses abnormal high DC voltage level.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Power supply surge.
- 2 Compressor windings not uniform.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 4 times in 10 minutes.



17.5.44 Outdoor Pipe Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F42)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor pipe temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

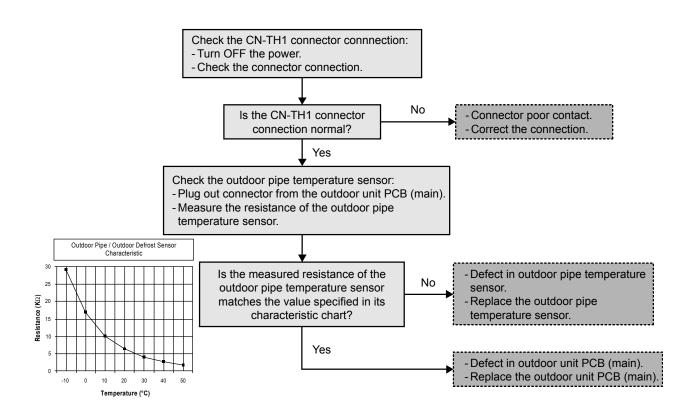
Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.





For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown, always switch off the power before remove and connect the component.



17.5.45 Outdoor Defrost Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F43)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

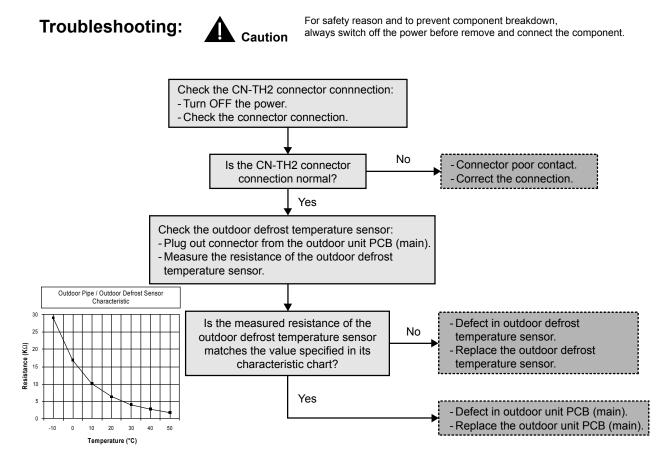
During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the outdoor defrost temperature sensor are used to determine sensor error.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.46 Indoor Water Outlet Temperature Sensor Abnormality (F45)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

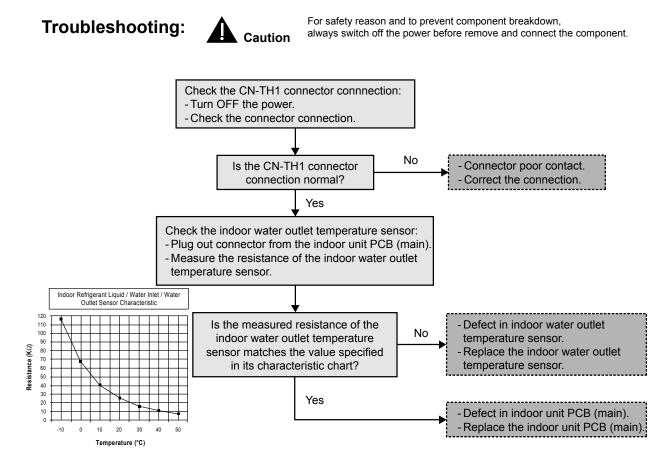
During startup and operation of cooling and heating, the temperatures detected by the indoor water outlet temperature sensor are used to determine sensor errors.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 Faulty connector connection.
- 2 Faulty sensor.
- 3 Faulty indoor unit PCB (main).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue for 5 seconds.



17.5.47 Outdoor Current Transformer Open Circuit (F46)

Malfunction Decision Conditions:

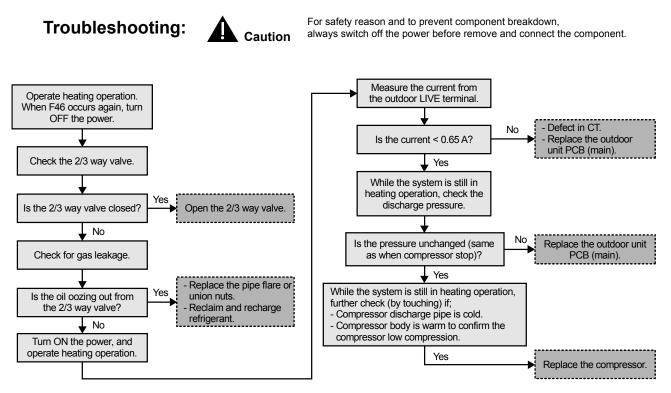
A current transformer (CT) open circuit is detected by checking the compressor running frequency (\geq rated frequency) and CT detected input current (< 0.65 A) for continuously 20 seconds.

Malfunction Caused:

- 1 CT defective.
- 2 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).
- 3 Compressor defective (low compression).

Abnormality Judgment:

Continue 3 times in 20 minutes.



17.5.48 Cooling High Pressure Overload Protection (F95)

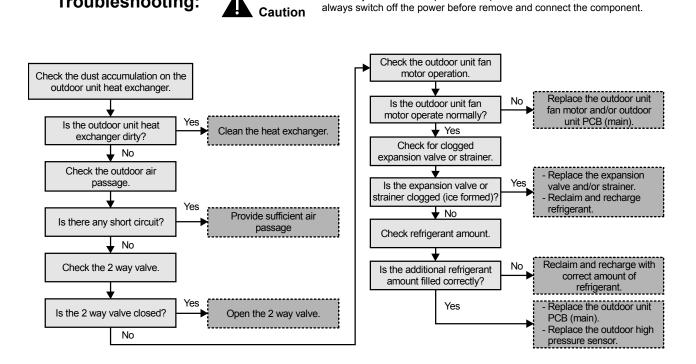
Malfunction Decision Conditions:

During operation of cooling, when pressure 4.0 MPa and above is detected by outdoor high pressure sensor.

Malfunction Caused:

- Dust accumulation in the outdoor unit heat exchanger. 1
- 2 Air short circuit at outdoor unit.
- 3 2 way valve closed.
- 4 Faulty outdoor unit fan motor.
- 5 Clogged expansion valve or strainer.
- 6 Excessive refrigerant.
- 7 Faulty outdoor high pressure sensor.
- 8 Faulty outdoor unit PCB (main).

Troubleshooting:

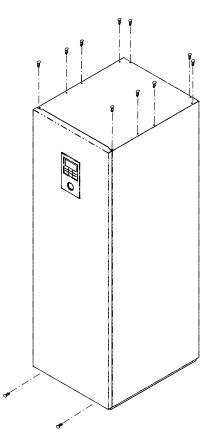


For safety reason and to prevent component breakdown,

18. Disassembly and Assembly Instructions

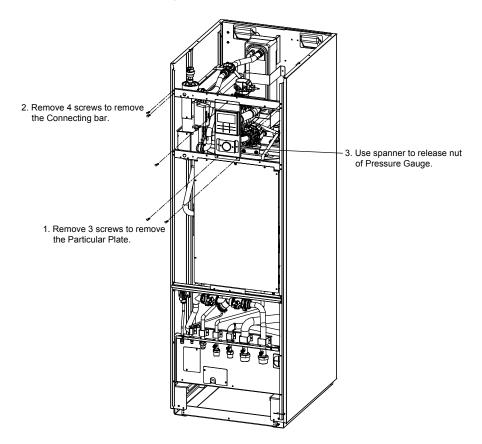
High Voltage are generated in the electrical parts area by the capacitor. Ensure that the capacitor has discharged sufficiently before proceeding with repair work. Failure to heed this caution may result in electric shocks.

18.1 To Remove Front Plate and Top Plate

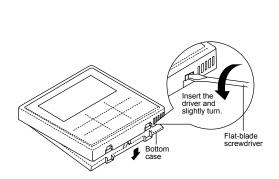


- 1 Remove 2 screws at the bottom to remove the Front Plate.
- 2 Remove 10 screws at the top to remove the Top Plate.

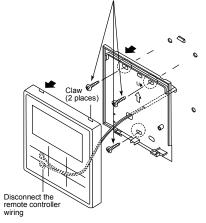
18.2 To Remove Pressure Gauge



18.3 To Remove Remote Control



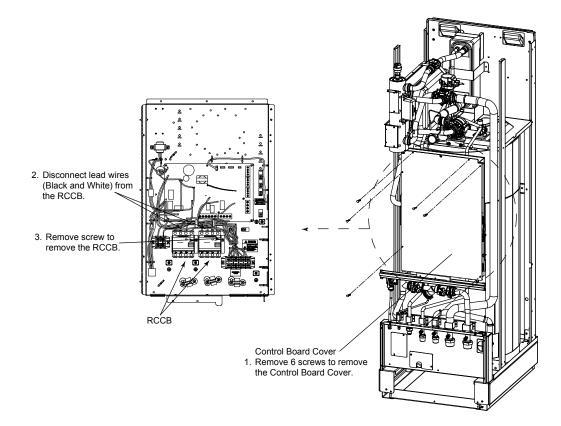
1. Remove the top case from the bottom case.



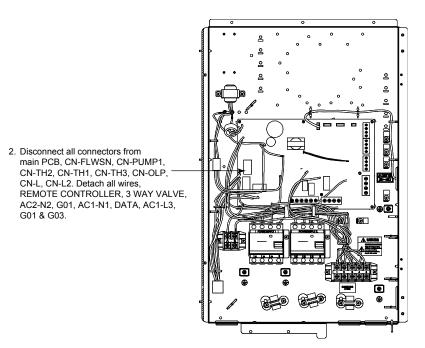
3. Remove 3 screws then take out the bottom case.

2. Disconnect the Remote Controller wiring.

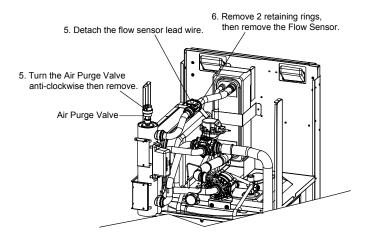
18.4 To Remove RCCB



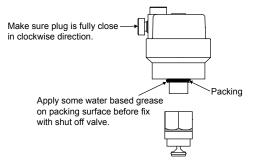
18.5 To Remove Electronic Controller



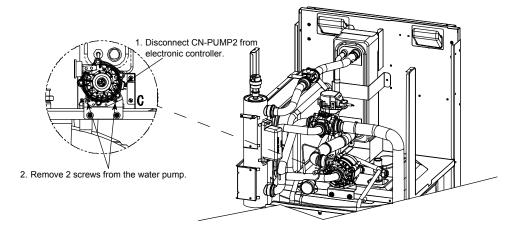
18.6 To Remove Flow Switch and Air Purge Valve



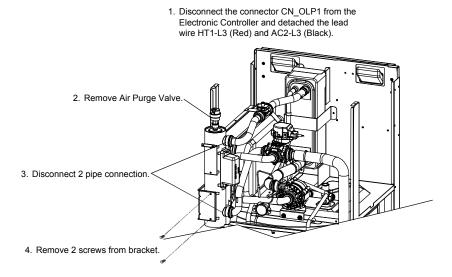
- When reinstall Flow Switch, ensure the arrow on the flow switch is parallel with the pipe shaft and is facing in the direction of flow.
- / During reinstall Air Purge Valve.



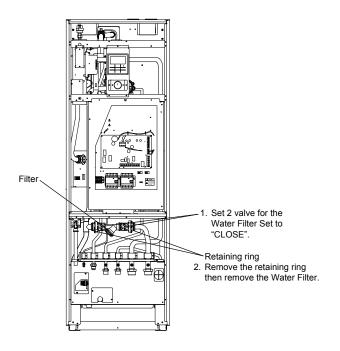
18.7 To Remove Water Pump



18.8 To Remove Bottle Complete



18.9 To Remove Water Filter



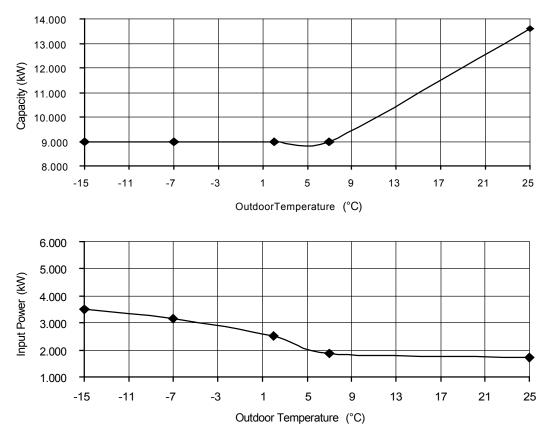
19. Technical Data

19.1 Operation Characteristics

19.1.1 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX09HE8

Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m

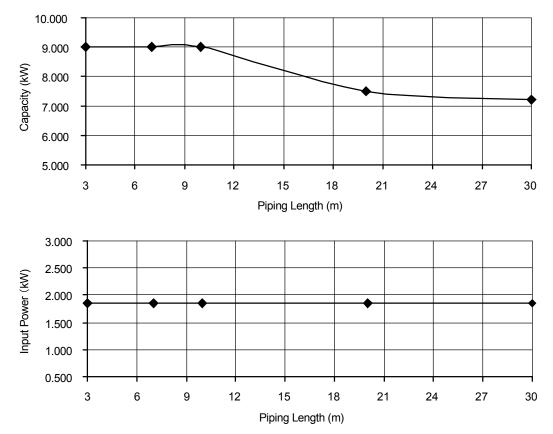


Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m 10.000 9.000 Capacity (kW) 8.000 7.000 6.000 5.000 18 21 24 27 30 33 36 39 42 45 Outdoor Temperature (°C) 5.500 4.500 Input Power (kW) 3.500 2.500 1.500 0.500 18 21 24 27 30 33 36 39 42 45

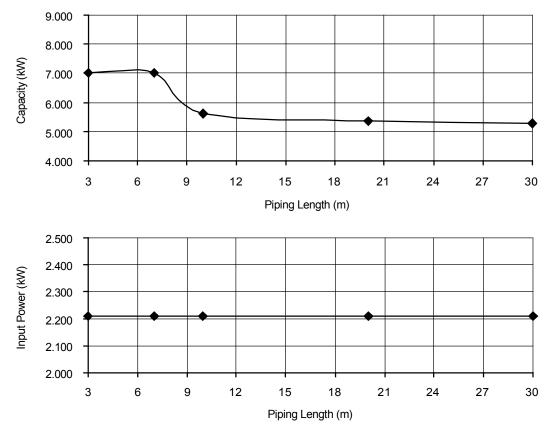
Outdoor Temperature (°C)

Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition

Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m



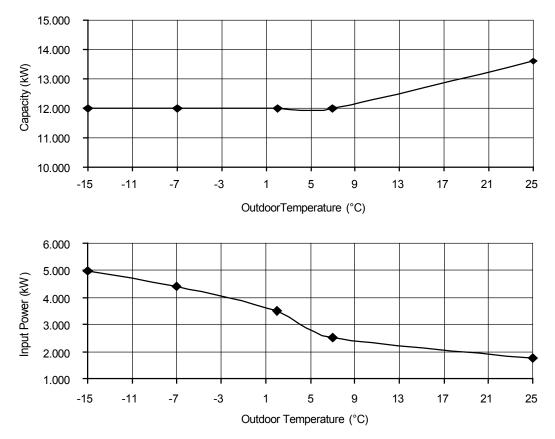
Cooling Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m



19.1.2 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX12HE8

Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m

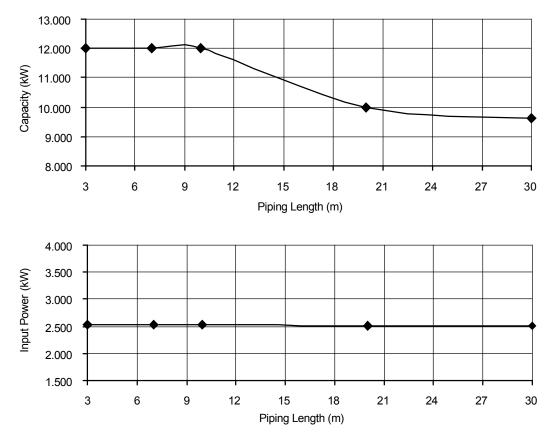


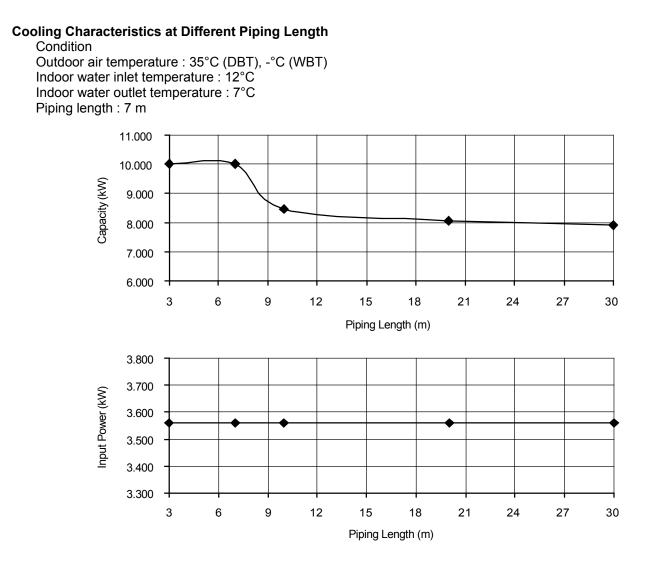
Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m 11.000 10.000 Capacity (kW) 9.000 8.000 7.000 6.000 18 21 24 27 30 33 36 39 42 45 Outdoor Temperature (°C) 5.500 4.500 Input Power (kW) 3.500 2.500 1.500 0.500 18 21 24 27 30 33 36 39 42 45

Outdoor Temperature (°C)

Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition

Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m





19.1.3 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX16HE8

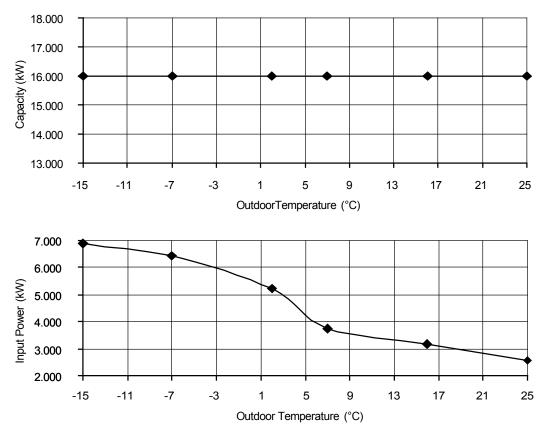
Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT)

Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C

Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C

Piping length : 7 m

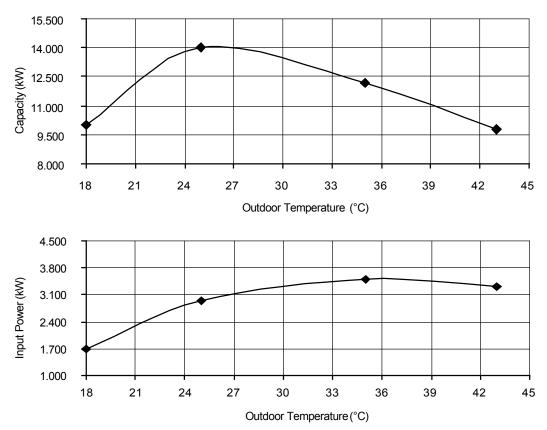


Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m 14.500 13.000 Capacity (kW) 11.500 10.000 8.500 7.000 18 21 24 27 30 33 36 39 42 45 Outdoor Temperature (°C) 5.000 4.300 Input Power (kW) 3.600 2.900 2.200 1.500 18 21 24 27 30 33 36 39 42 45

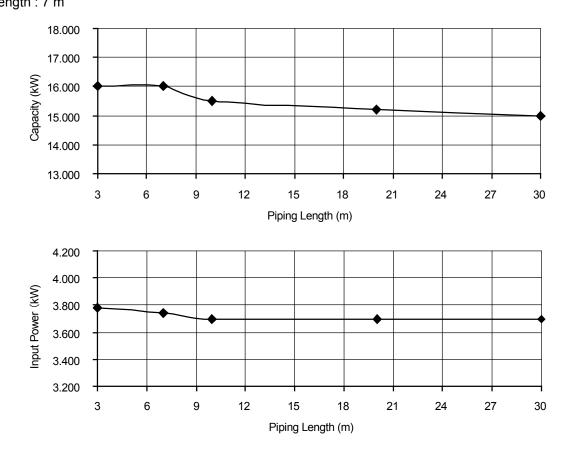
Outdoor Temperature (°C)

Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature Condition

Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 18°C Piping length : 7 m



Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m

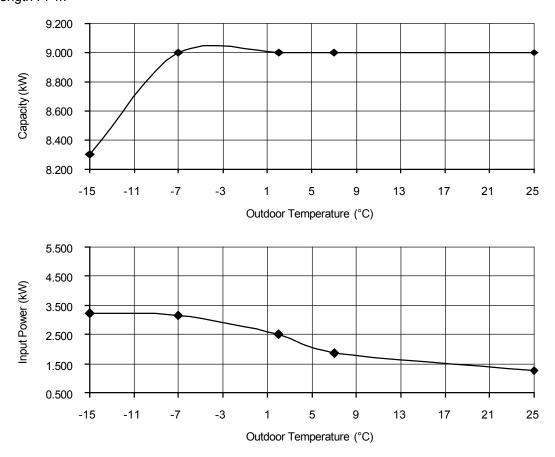


Cooling Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m 13.000 12.400 Capacity (kW) 11.800 11.200 10.600 10.000 3 6 9 12 15 18 21 24 27 30 Piping Length (m) 5.000 4.900 Input Power (kW) 4.800 4.700 4.600 4.500 3 6 9 12 15 18 21 24 27 30 Piping Length (m)

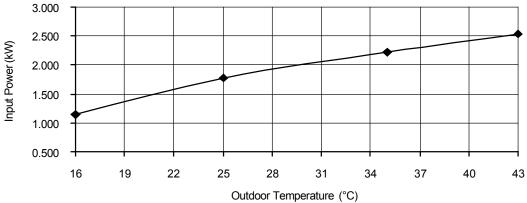
19.1.4 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD09HE8

Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

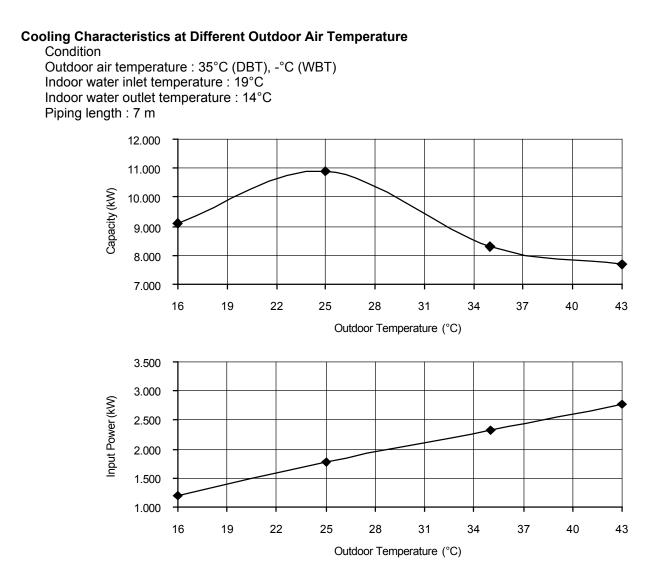
Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m



Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m 10.000 9.000 Capacity (kW) 8.000 7.000 6.000 5.000 25 16 19 22 28 31 34 37 40 Outdoor Temperature (°C)

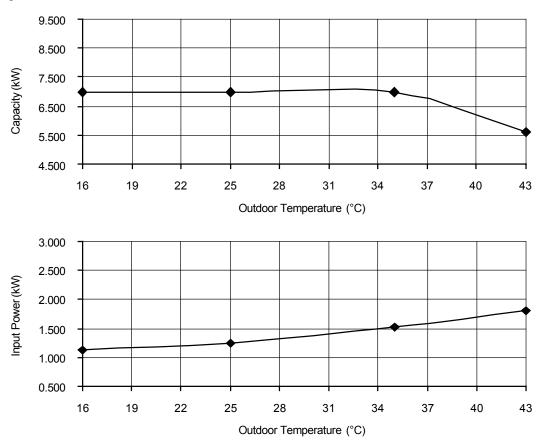


43



Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 23°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 18°C Piping length : 7 m



Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m 10.000 9.500 Capacity (kW) 9.000 8.500 8.000 7.500 3 6 9 12 15 18 21 24 27 Piping Length (m) 2.100 2.000 Input Power (kW)

1.900

1.800

1.700

1.600

3

6

9

12

15

Piping Length (m)

18

21

24

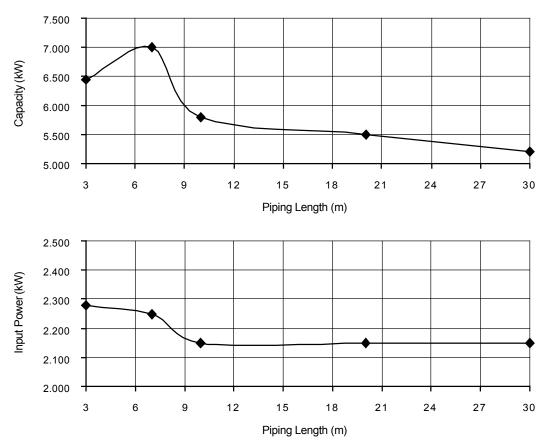
27

30

30

Cooling Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition

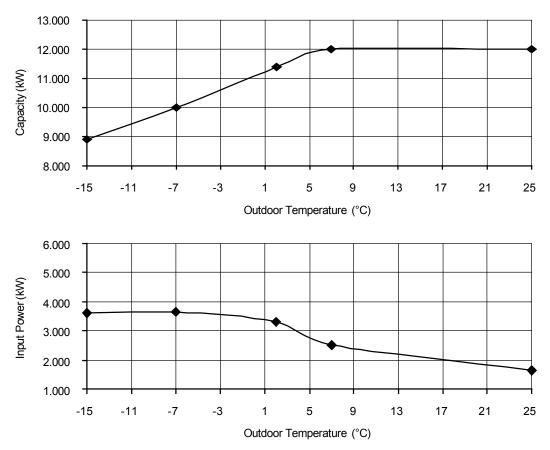
Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m



19.1.5 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD12HE8

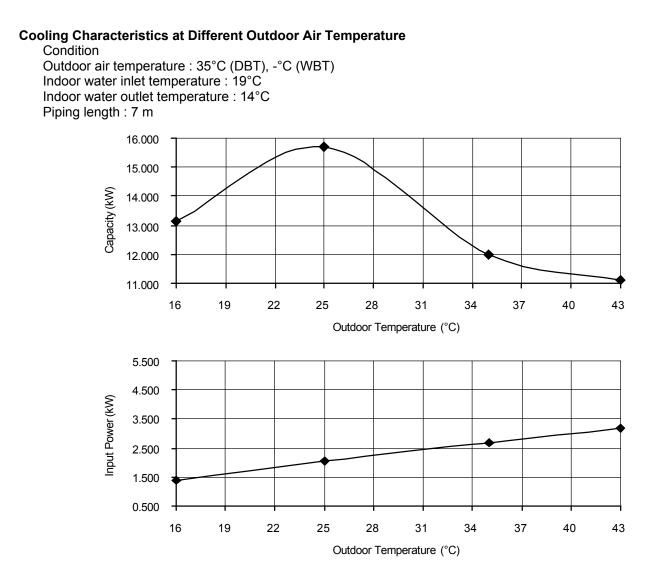
Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m



Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m 12.500 11.500 Capacity (kW) 10.500 9.500 8.500 7.500 16 19 22 25 28 31 34 37 40 43 Outdoor Temperature (°C) 5.500 4.500 Input Power (kW) 3.500 2.500 1.500 0.500 16 19 22 25 28 31 34 37 40 43

Outdoor Temperature (°C)



Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 23°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 18°C Piping length : 7 m 12.000 11.000 Capacity (kW) 10.000 9.000 8.000 7.000 16 19 22 25 28 31 34 37 40 43 Outdoor Temperature (°C) 5.500 4.500 Input Power (kW) 3.500 2.500 1.500 0.500 16 19 22 25 28 31 34 37 40 43 Outdoor Temperature (°C)

Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m 12.500 12.000 Capacity (kW) 11.500 11.000 10.500 10.000 3 6 9 12 18 21 24 27 15 Piping Length (m) 4.000 3.500 Input Power (kW)

3.000

2.500

2.000

1.500

3

6

9

12

15

Piping Length (m)

18

21

24

27

30

30

Cooling Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m 11.000 10.000 Capacity (kW) 9.000 8.000 7.000 6.000 6 9 3 12 15 18 21 24 27 30 Piping Length (m) 3.800 3.700 Input Power (kW) 3.600 3.500 3.400

3.300

3

6

9

12

Piping Length (m)

18

21

24

27

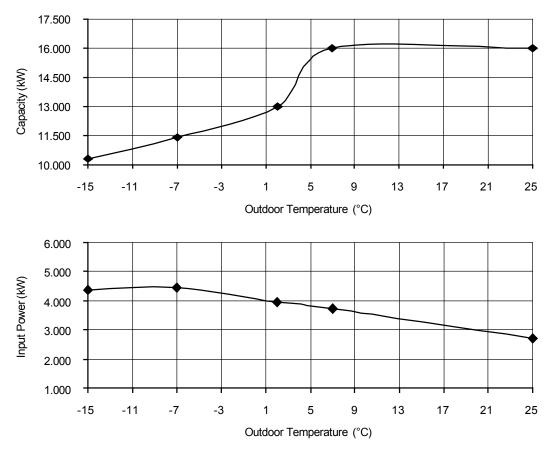
30

15

19.1.6 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD16HE8

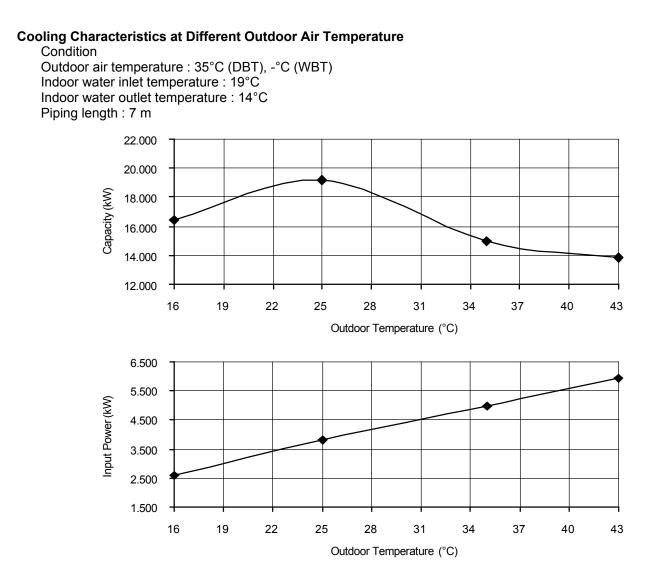
Heating Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature

Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m



Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m 16.000 14.000 Capacity (kW) 12.000 10.000 8.000 6.000 16 19 22 25 28 31 34 37 40 43 Outdoor Temperature (°C) 5.500 4.500 Input Power (kW) 3.500 2.500 1.500 0.500 16 19 22 25 28 31 34 37 40 43

Outdoor Temperature (°C)



Cooling Characteristics at Different Outdoor Air Temperature Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 23°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 18°C Piping length : 7 m 17.000 15.000 Capacity (kW) 13.000 11.000 9.000 7.000 16 19 22 25 28 31 34 37 40 43 Outdoor Temperature (°C) 5.500 4.500 Input Power (kW) 3.500 2.500 1.500 0.500 16 19 22 25 28 31 34 37 40 43 Outdoor Temperature (°C)

245

Heating Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition Outdoor air temperature : 7°C (DBT), 6°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 30°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 35°C Piping length : 7 m 17.000 16.500 Capacity (kW) 16.000 15.500 15.000 14.500 3 6 12 30 9 15 18 21 24 27 Piping Length (m) 4.200 4.000 Input Power (kW) 3.800 3.600 3.400 3.200 6 3 9 12 15 18 21 24 27 30 Piping Length (m)

Cooling Characteristics at Different Piping Length Condition Outdoor air temperature : 35°C (DBT), -°C (WBT) Indoor water inlet temperature : 12°C Indoor water outlet temperature : 7°C Piping length : 7 m 13.500 12.500 Capacity (kW) 11.500 10.500 9.500 8.500 3 6 9 30 12 15 18 21 24 27 Piping Length (m) 5.000 4.900 Input Power (kW) 4.800 4.700 4.600 4.500 3 6 9 12 15 18 21 24 27 30 Piping Length (m)

19.2 Heating Capacity Table

19.2.1 WH-UX09HE8

Water Out (°C)	3	0	3	5	4	0	4	5	5	0	5	5
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)										
-15	9000	3240	9000	3510	9000	3910	9000	4300	9000	4730	9000	5160
-7	9000	2710	9000	3160	9000	3620	9000	4070	9000	4270	9000	4460
2	9000	2360	9000	2510	9000	2780	9000	3050	9000	3560	9000	4070
7	9000	1640	9000	1860	9000	2160	9000	2460	9000	2760	9000	3060
25	13600	1500	13600	1710	13200	1930	12800	2140	12000	2410	11200	2670

19.2.2 WH-UX12HE8

Water Out (°C)	3	0	3	5	4	0	4	5	5	0	5	5
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)										
-15	12000	4750	12000	4960	12000	5410	12000	5860	11800	6240	11600	6620
-7	12000	3850	12000	4410	12000	4980	12000	5540	12000	5900	12000	6260
2	12000	3190	12000	3490	12000	3870	12000	4250	12000	4860	12000	5470
7	12000	2180	12000	2530	12000	2960	12000	3390	12000	3780	12000	4160
25	13600	1550	13600	1760	13400	2100	13200	2430	12600	2660	12000	2890

19.2.3 WH-UX16HE8

Water Out (°C)	3	0	3	5	4	0	4	5	5	0	5	5
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)										
-15	16000	6300	16000	6890	16000	7450	16000	8100	16000	8480	15200	8960
-7	16000	5850	16000	6420	16000	7000	16000	7570	16000	8100	16000	8620
2	16000	4670	16000	5210	16000	5740	16000	6310	16000	6900	16000	7500
7	16000	3350	16000	3740	16000	4300	16000	4800	16000	5430	16000	5910
16	16000	2590	16000	3180	16000	3710	16000	4270	16000	4860	16000	5220
25	16000	2020	16000	2580	16000	2910	16000	3360	16000	3740	16000	4000

19.2.4 WH-UD09HE8

Water Out (°C)	3	0	3	5	4	0	4	5	5	0	5	5
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)										
-15	8650	3060	8300	3210	7950	3410	7600	3610	7150	3710	6700	3810
-7	9350	2910	9000	3160	8850	3540	8700	3920	8300	3890	7900	3860
2	9310	2350	9000	2510	9000	2780	9000	3050	8900	3490	8800	3940
7	9000	1540	9000	1860	9000	2160	9000	2460	9000	2760	9000	3060
25	9000	1050	9000	1240	8730	1440	8460	1640	8280	1820	8100	2000

19.2.5 WH-UD12HE8

Water Out (°C)	3	0	3	5	4	0	4	5	5	0	5	5
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)										
-15	9300	3460	8900	3620	8500	3790	8100	3950	7500	4050	7000	4160
-7	10400	3370	10000	3660	9600	3950	9200	4240	8700	4260	8200	4270
2	11800	3100	11400	3310	11000	3530	10600	3740	9800	3940	9100	4140
7	12000	2100	12000	2530	12000	2960	12000	3390	12000	3780	12000	4160
25	12000	1380	12000	1660	11800	1940	11700	2230	11500	2490	11400	2740

19.2.6 WH-UD16HE8

Water Out (°C)	3	0	3	5	4	0	4	5	5	0	5	5
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)										
-15	10600	4090	10300	4380	10000	4670	9700	4960	8800	4940	7900	4910
-7	11900	4030	11400	4430	10800	4830	10300	5220	9600	5090	9000	4950
2	13500	3740	13000	3960	12400	4180	11900	4400	10800	4460	9800	4510
7	16000	3210	16000	3740	16000	4270	16000	4800	15200	5110	14500	5410
25	16000	2310	16000	2960	16000	3070	16000	3450	16000	3670	15900	3890

19.3 Cooling Capacity Table

19.3.1 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX09HE8

Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
18	7000	1360
25	7650	1910
35	7000	2210
43	6250	2660

19.3.2 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX12HE8

Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)
18	7500	1410
25	8900	2160
35	10000	3560
43	8000	3010

19.3.3 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UX16HE8

Water Out (°C)	-	7	18			
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)		
18	8500	1700	10000	1700		
25	14000	4000	14000	2940		
35	12200	4760	12200	3500		
43	7100	3310	9800	3310		

19.3.4 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD09HE8

Water In (°C)	1	2	1	9	23		
Water Out (°C)	7		1	4	18		
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	
16	7500	1150	9100	1200	7000	1130	
25	8350	1770	10900	1780	7000	1240	
35	7000	2230	8300	2320	7000	1520	
43	5520	2540	7690	2770	5600	1800	

19.3.5 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD12HE8

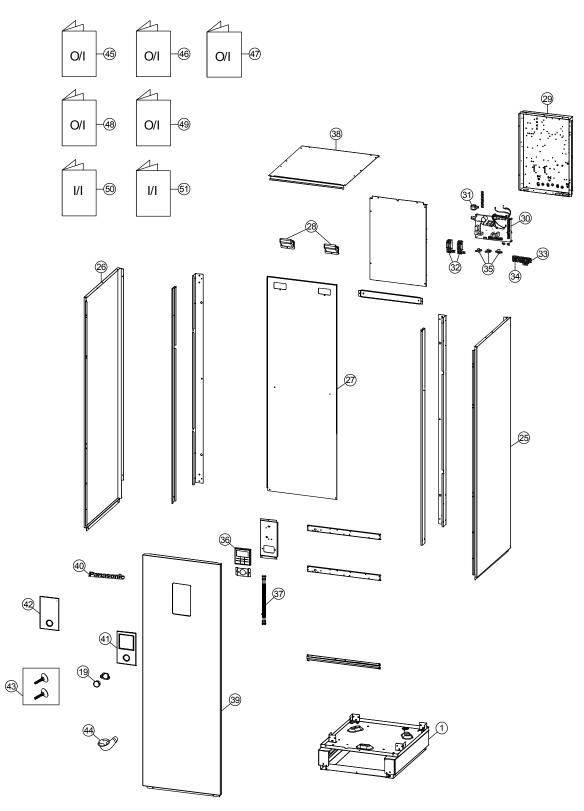
Water In (°C)	1	2	1	9	23		
Water Out (°C)		7	1	4	18		
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	
16	7860	1180	13150	1400	10000	1730	
25	12080	2900	15700	2050	10000	1970	
35	10000	2560	12000	2670	10000	2400	
43	7800	3800	11100	3190	8000	2850	

19.3.6 WH-ADC0916H9E8 WH-UD16HE8

Water In (°C)	1	2	1	9	23		
Water Out (°C)		7	1	4	18		
Outdoor Air (°C)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	Capacity (W)	Input Power (W)	
16	9200	1620	16400	2580	12200	2450	
25	14400	3920	19200	3830	12200	2790	
35	12200	4760	15000	4980	12200	2960	
43	7750	3400	13800	5950	9700	4000	

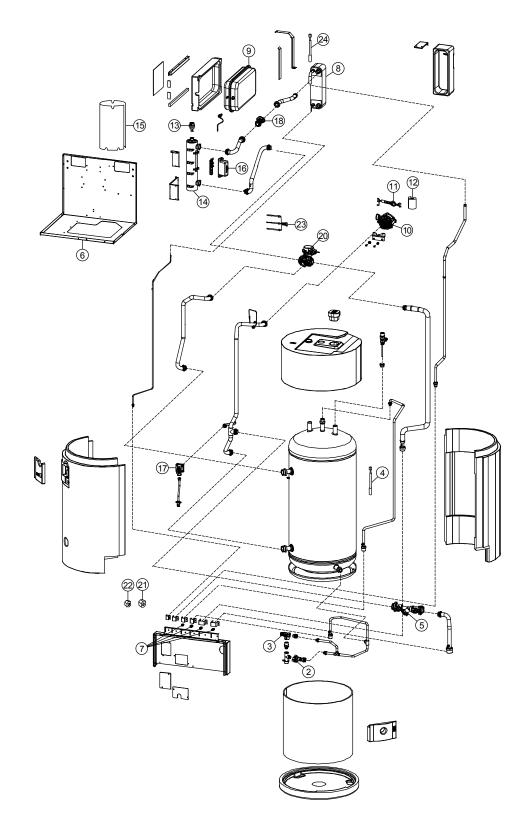
20. Exploded View and Replacement Parts List

20.1 Indoor Unit



Note:

- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
- The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.



- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
- The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.

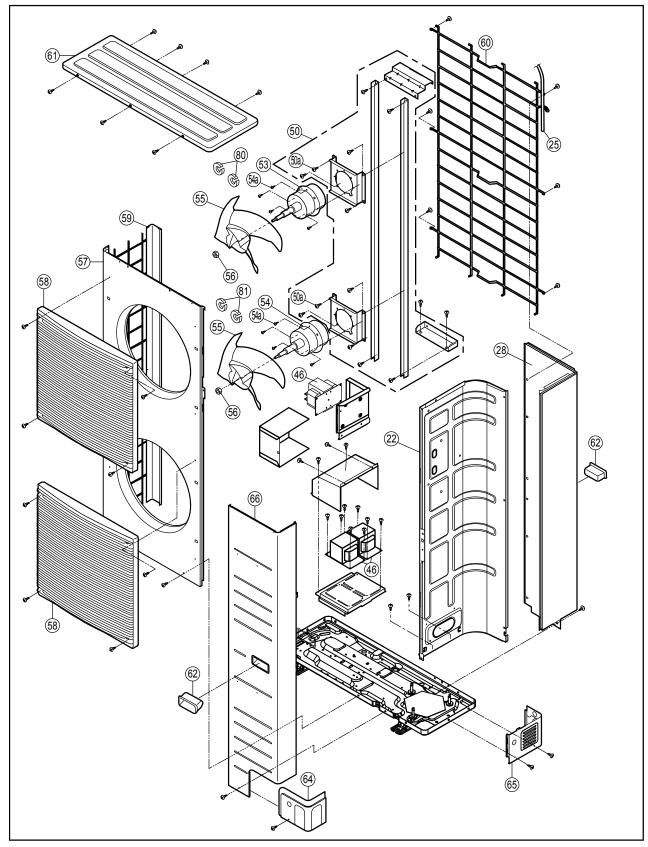
SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION	QTY.	WH-ADC0916H9E8	REMARK
	1	CHASSIS-COMPLETE	1	ACXD50C00250	
	2	DRAIN VALVE	1	CWB65C1026	0
	3	PRESSURE AND TEMP RELIEF VALVE (TANK)	1	ACXB62-00110	0
	4	SENSOR CO. (TANK TEMP CN-TH2)	1	CWA50C3257	0
	5	FILTER COMPLETE	1	CWB51C1021	
	6	BASE PAN (HEATER)	1	ACXD52-00260	
	7	PURGE PLUG	4	CWB821027	0
	8	HOT WATER COIL-COMPLETE	1	ACXB90C00420	
	9	RECEIVER	1	CWB141073	
\wedge	10	WATER PUMP	1	CWB532116	0
	11	LEAD WIRE FOR WATER PUMP	1	ACXA60C06140	
	12	FERRITE CORE	1	CWA431122	0
	13	AIR PURGE VALVE	1	ACXB62-00130	0
	14	HEATER ASS'Y	1	ACXA34K00090	
	15	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	ACXG30-00680	
	16	THERMOSTAT	4	CWA151074	0
	17	PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE	1	CWB621136	0
	18	FLOW SWITCH	1	CWB621137	0
	19	PRESSURE GAUGE	1	CWB070003	
	20	3 WAY VALVE (WATER)	1	ACXB62-00090	
	21	FLARE NUT (5/8)	1	CWT251064	
	22	FLARE NUT (1/4)	1	CWT251063	
	23	SENSOR-CO. (WATER IN OUT, REF TEMP SENSOR CN-TH1)	1	ACXA50C00650	0
	24	SENSOR-CO. (HEX WATER OUTLET TEMP CN-TH3)	1	ACXA50C00660	0
	25	CABINET SIDE PLATE (R)	1	ACXE04-00400A	
	26	CABINET SIDE PLATE (L)	1	ACXE04-00390A	
	27	CABINET REAR PLATE	1	ACXE02-00070	
	28	HANDLE	2	CWE161014	
	29	CONTROL BOARD	1	ACXH10-00710	
\triangle	30	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER-MAIN	1	ACXA73C11340	0
\triangle	31	REACTOR	1	G0C103Z00003	0
\triangle	32	RESIDUAL CURRENT-CIRCUIT BREAKER	2	CWA181008	0
$\underline{\mathbb{A}}$	33	TERMINAL BOARD ASSY (1, 2, 3)	1	CWA28K1240	0
$\underline{\mathbb{A}}$	34	TERMINAL BOARD ASSY (A, B)	1	CWA28K1238	0
<u> </u>	35	HOLDER-P.S. CORD	3	CWH31103	
	36	REMOTE CONTROL COMPLETE	1	CWA75C4681	0
	37	LEAD WIRE FOR REMOTE CONTROL	1	ACXA60C04350	
	38	CABINET TOP PLATE	1	ACXE03K00040	
	39	CABINET FRONT PLATE	1	ACXE06-00030A	
	40	PANASONIC BADGE	1	CWE375343	
	41	DECORATION BASE ASS'Y	1	CWE35K1285	
	42	ACCESSORY-CO. (DECORATION BASE ASS'Y)	1	CWH82C2174	
	43	ACCESSORY ADJUSTABLE FEET	1	CWH82C2112	
	43	ACCESSORY ADJUSTABLE FEET	1	CWG87C900	
	44	OPERATING INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF55-04210	
	45	OPERATING INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF55-04220	
	47		1	ACXF55-04230	
	48		1	ACXF55-04240	
-	49		1	ACXF55-04250	
	50 51	INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION	1	ACXF60-04180 ACXF60-03260	_

- "O" marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock.
- (*) supplied by PCSE (Hamburg).

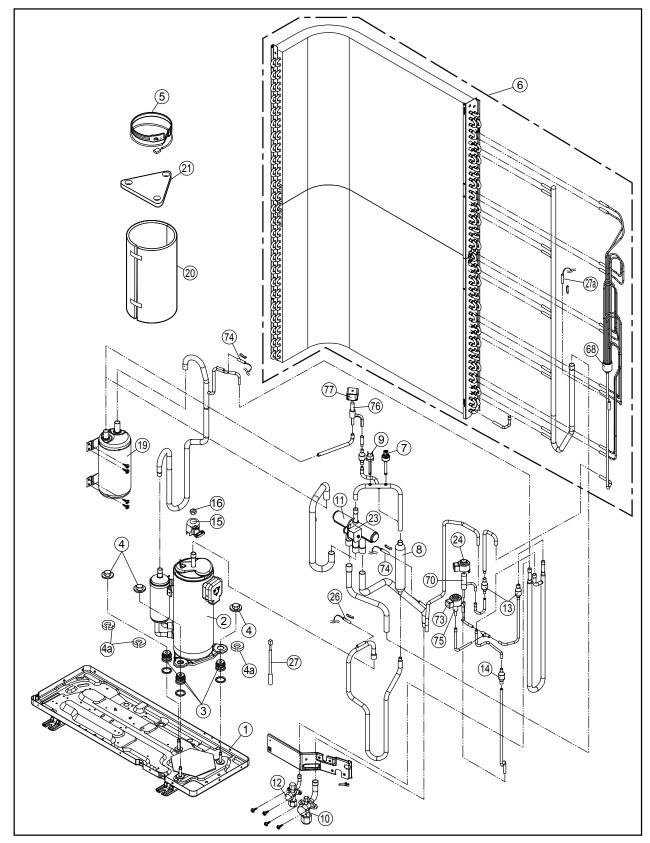
[•] All parts are supplied from PAPAMY, Malaysia (Vendor Code: 00029488) except (*).

20.2 Outdoor Unit

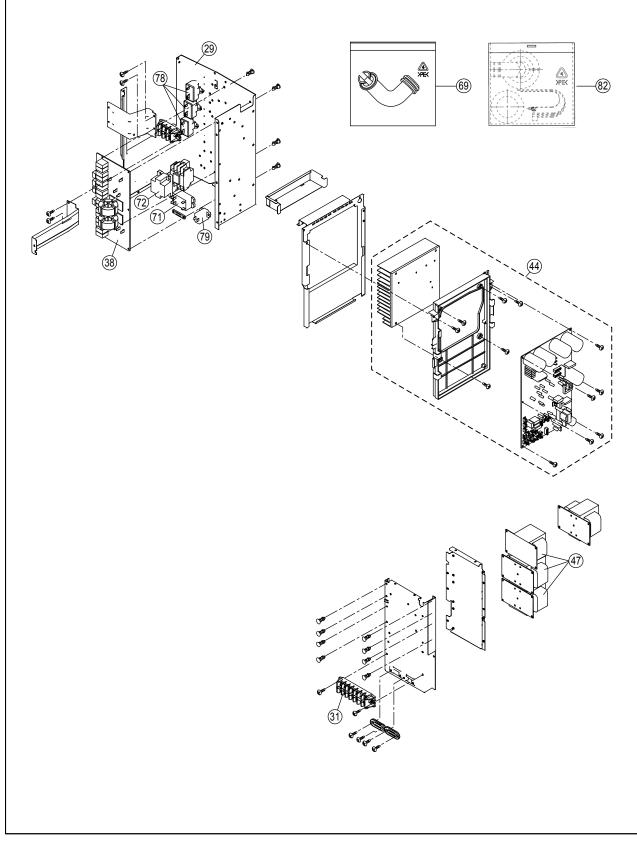
20.2.1 WH-UX09HE8 WH-UX12HE8



- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement. The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts. •



- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement. The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts. .
- •



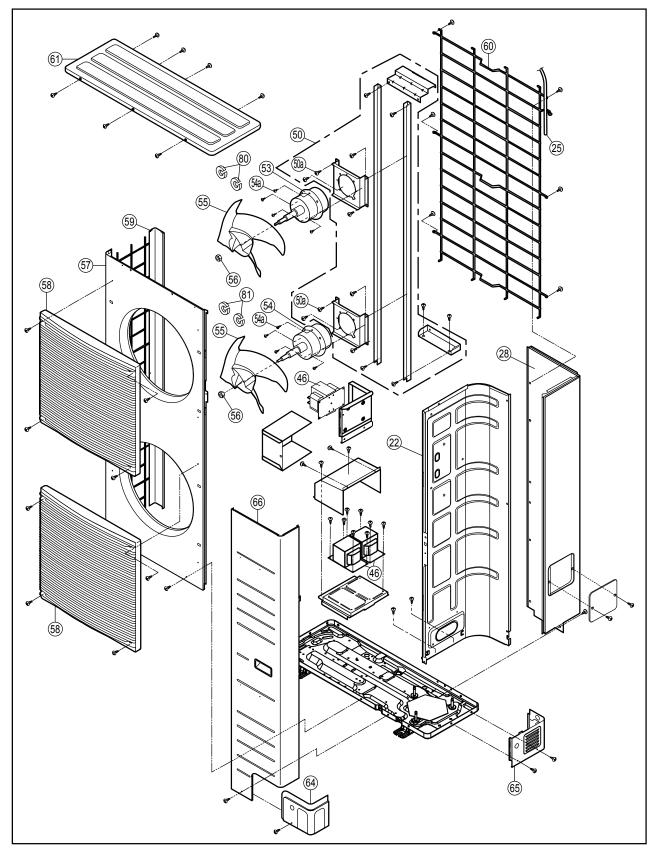
- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement. The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts. •

<WH-UX09HE8 WH-UX12HE8>

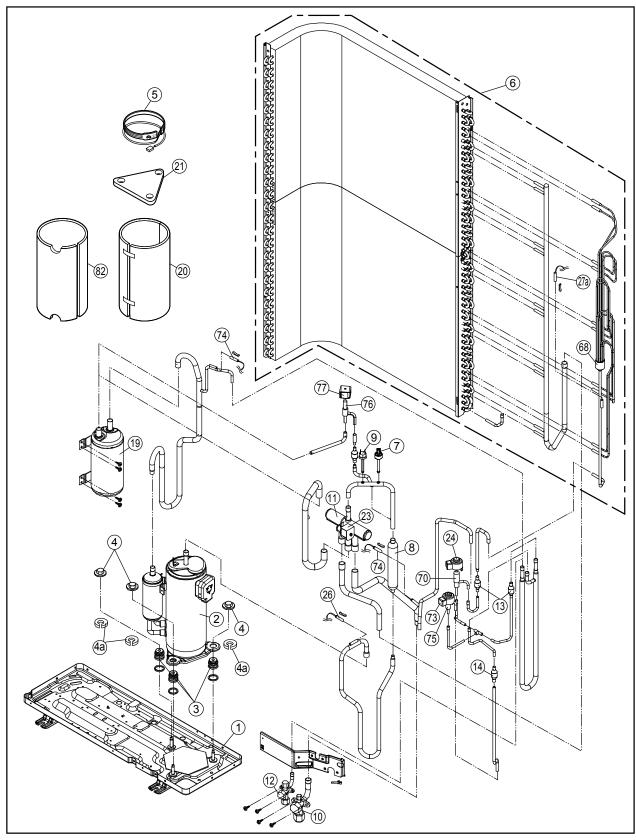
SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UX09HE8	WH-UX12HE8	REMARK
	1	BASE PAN ASS'Y	1	CWD52K1275	←	
\wedge	2	COMPRESSOR	1	5JD420XBA22	←	0
	3	BUSHING - COMPRESSOR MOUNT	3	CWH50055	←	
	4	NUT - COMPRESSOR MOUNT	3	CWH561049	←	
	4a	GASKET FOR TERMINAL COVER	3	CWB811017	←	
	5	CRANKCASE HEATER	1	CWA341053	←	
	6	CONDENSER COMPLETE	1	CWB32C3986	←	
	7	HIGH PRESSURE SENSOR	1	CWA501463	←	0
	8	DISCHARGE MUFFLER	1	CWB121014	←	
	9	PRESSURE SWITCH	1	CWA101007	←	
	10	3-WAYS VALVE (GAS)	1	CWB011251	←	0
	11	4-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB001046	←	0
	12	3-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB011292	←	0
	13	STRAINER	2	CWB111032	←	
	14	STRAINER	1	CWB111032	←	
	15	TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH171039A	←	
	16	NUT – TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH7080300J	←	
	19	ACCUMULATOR	1	CWB131026A	←	
	20	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302881	←	
	21	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302266	←	
	22	SOUND PROOF BOARD	1	CWH15K1031	←	
\triangle	23	V-COIL COMPLETE (4 WAY VALVE)	1	CWA43C2169J	←	0
$\overline{\mathbb{A}}$	24	V-COIL COMPLETE (MAIN EXPANSION VALVE)	1	CWA43C2602	←	0
	25	SENSOR -COMP OUTLET TEMP (TH1)	1	CWA50C2730	←	0
	26	SENSOR - COMP DISCHARGE TEMP (CN-DIS)	1	CWA50C2576	←	0
	27	SENSOR -COMP COMP TANK (CN-TANK)	1	CWA50C2629	←	0
	27a	SENSOR - COMP DEFROST TEMP (TH2)	1	CWA50C2577	` ←	0
	28	CABINET REAR PLATE - COMPLETE	1	CWE02C1064	←	0
	29	CONTROL BOARD CASING	1	CWH10K1049	` ←	
\wedge	31	TERMINAL BOARD ASS'Y	1	CWA28K1214	` ←	0
Δ	38	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER – NF	1	CWA747838		0
\mathbb{A}	44		1	CWA73C7983R	CWA73C8146R	0
\mathbb{A}	46	REACTOR (P1)	3	G0C293J00001	←	0
\mathbb{A}	40	REACTOR (P2)	3	G0C153J00009	← ←	0
\mathbb{A}	50	FAN MOTOR BRACKET	1	CWD54K1084	→ ←	0
<u> </u>	50a	SCREW - FAN MOTOR BRACKET	8	CWH551040J	` ←	
	53	FAN MOTOR (UPPER)	1	EHDS83CAC	` ←	0
	54	FAN MOTOR (LOWER)	1	EHDS83DAC	→ ←	0
	54a	SCREW – FAN MOTOR MOUNT	8	CWH551323	` ←	Ŭ
	55	PROPELLER FAN ASSY	2	CWH00K1006	→ ←	
	56	NUT	2	CWH561092	→ ←	
	57	CABINET FRONT PLATE	1	CWE061098A	` ←	
	58	DISCHARGE GRILLE	2	CWE201073	→ ←	
	59	CABINET SIDE PLATE ASSY	1	CWE201073	→ ←	
	60	WIRE NET	1	CWD041103A	→ ←	
	61	CABINET TOP PLATE CO.	1	CWE03C1096		
	62	HANDLE	2	CWE161008	← ←	
	62	PIPE COVER (FRONT)	1	CWE161008 CWD601074A	← ,	
	65	· · · ·	1		← ,	
	65 66	PIPE COVER (BACK) CABINET FRONT PLATE CO.	1	CWD601075A CWE06C1091	← ,	
	00	TUBE ASSY (CAP. TUBE)	1	CWE06C1091 CWT07K1606	→	

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UX09HE8	WH-UX12HE8	REMARK
	69	ACCESSORY CO. (DRAIN ELBOW)	1	CWG87C2030	←	
	70	EXPANSION VALVE (1)	1	CWB051049	←	0
	71	ELECTRO MAGNETIC SWITCH (CN-RY1)	1	K6C2AGA00002	←	0
	72	ELECTRO MAGNETIC SWITCH (CN-RY2)	1	K6C4E8A00001	←	0
\wedge	73	V-COIL COMPLETE (CN-EV2)	1	CWA43C2335	←	0
	74	SENSOR - COMP BYPASS TEMP (CN-TH3)	1	CWA50C3165	←	0
	75	EXPANSION VALVE (2)	1	CWB051029	←	0
	76	2-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB021637	←	0
\wedge	77	V-COIL COMPLETE (2 WAY VALVE)	1	CWA43C2607	←	0
\wedge	78	CAPACITOR - FOR REACTOR	3	DS441205NPQA	←	0
	79	PTC THERMISTORS	1	D4DDG1010001	←	0
	80	WASHER FOR P.FAN	1	CWH571067	←	
	81	WASHER FOR P.FAN	1	CWH571068	←	
	82	ACCESSORY - COMPLETE	1	CWH82C2031	←	

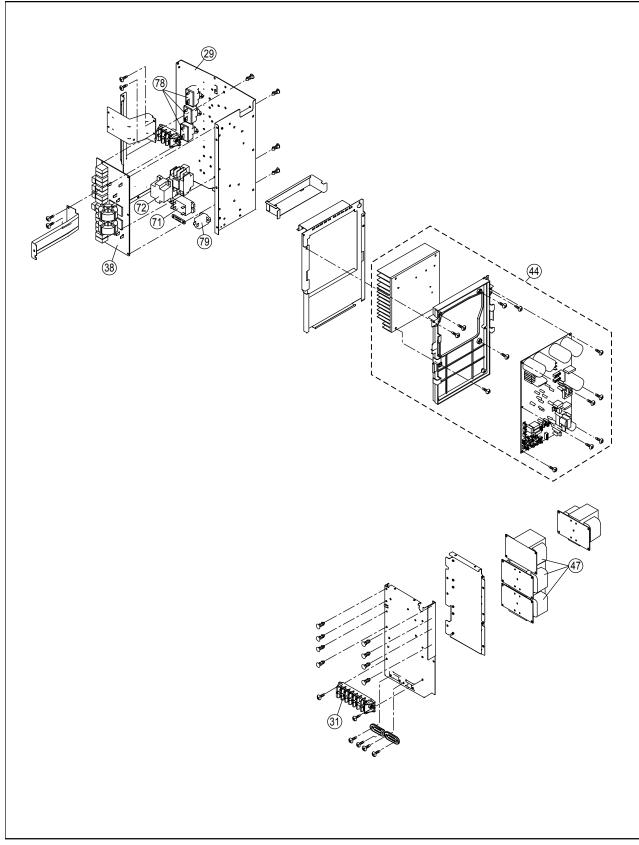
- All parts are supplied from PAPAMY, Malaysia (Vendor Code: 00029488).
 "O" marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock.



- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement. The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts. •
- •



- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement. The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts. ٠
- •



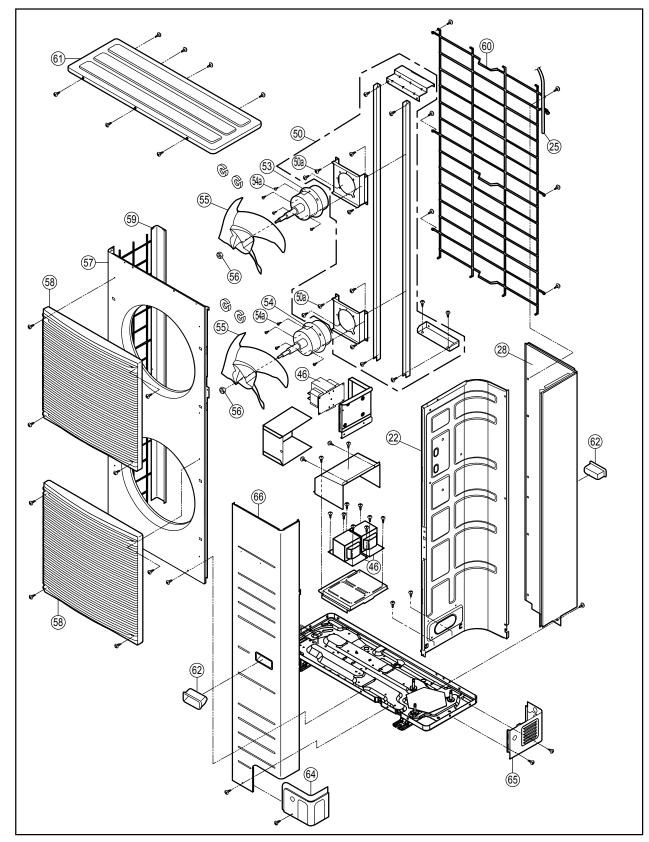
- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement. The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts. •
- •

<WH-UX16HE8>

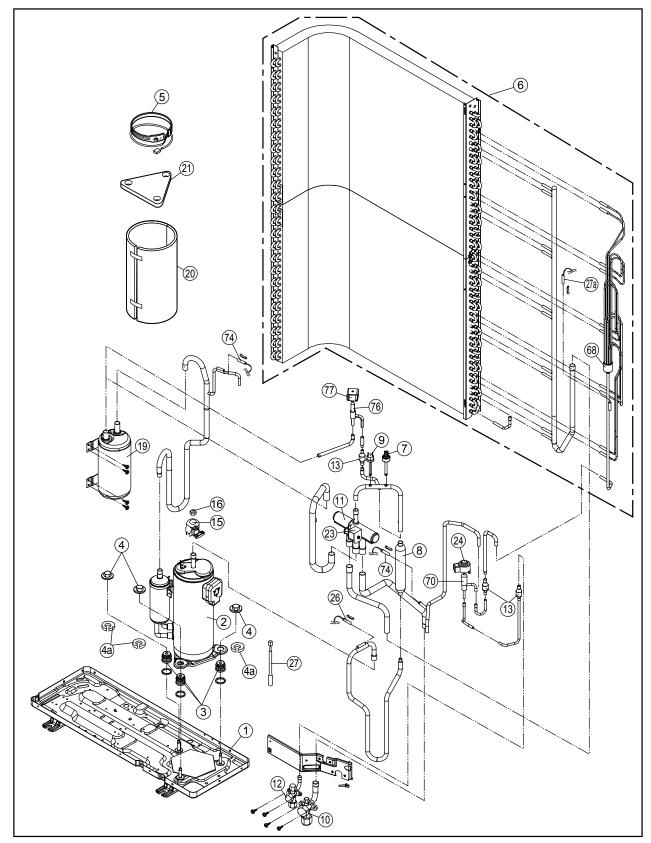
SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UX16HE8	REMARK
	1	BASE PAN ASS'Y	1	CWD52K1275	
\triangle	2	COMPRESSOR	1	5JD650XBA22	0
	3	ANTI-VIBRATION BUSHING	3	CWH50055	
	4	NUT - COMPRESSOR MOUNT	3	CWH561049	
	4a	GASKET FOR COMPRESSOR	3	CWB811017	
	5	CRANKCASE HEATER	1	CWA341053	
	6	CONDENSER COMPLETE	1	CWB32C3945	
	7	HIGH PRESSURE SENSOR	1	CWA501463	
	8	DISCHARGE MUFFLER	1	CWB121014	
	9	HEATING PRESSURE SWITCH	1	CWA101013	
	10	3-WAYS VALVE (GAS)	1	CWB011251	0
	11	4-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB001046	0
	12	3-WAYS VALVE (LIQUID)	1	CWB011292	0
	13	STRAINER	2	CWB111032	
	14	STRAINER	1	CWB111032	
	19	ACCUMULATOR	1	CWB131026A	
	20	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302795	
	21	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302266	
	22	SOUND PROOF BOARD ASSY	1	CWH15K1031	
\wedge	23	V-COIL COMPLETE (4 WAY VALVE)	1	CWA43C2169J	0
\wedge	24	V-COIL COMPLETE (CN-EV1)	1	CWA43C2602	0
	25	SENSOR - CO. (OUTLET TEMP)	1	CWA50C2730	0
	26	SENSOR - CO. (DIS T.TEMP)	1	CWA50C2576	0
	27a	SENSOR - CO. (DEFROST)	1	CWA50C2577	0
	28	CABINET REAR PLATE - COMPLETE	1	CWE02C1077	
	29	CONTROL BOARD A'SSY	1	CWH10K1228	
\triangle	31	TERMINAL BOARD ASS'Y (TO INDOOR)	1	CWA28K1214	0
\triangle	38	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER (NOISE FILTER)	1	CWA747735	0
\triangle	44	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER – MAIN	1	CWA73C8048R	0
\triangle	46	REACTOR (P1)	3	G0C213J00001	0
\triangle	47	REACTOR (P2)	3	G0C353J00001	0
\triangle	50	FAN MOTOR BRACKET ASS'Y	1	CWD54K1024	
	50a	SCREW - FAN MOTOR BRACKET	2	CWH551040J	
	53	UPPER FAN MOTOR	1	EHDS83CAC	0
	54	LOWER FAN MOTOR	1	EHDS83DAC	0
	54a	SCREW – FAN MOTOR MOUNT	8	CWH551323	
	55	PROPELLER FAN ASS'Y	2	CWH00K1006	
	56	NUT FOR P.FAN	2	CWH561092	
	57	CABINET FRONT PLATE	1	CWE061098A	
	58	DISCHARGE GRILLE	2	CWE201073	
	59	CABINET SIDE PLATE ASS'Y	1	CWE04K1023A	
	60	WIRE NET	1	CWD041103A	
	61	CABINET TOP PLATE – COMPLETE	1	CWE03C1096	
	64	PIPE COVER (FRONT)	1	CWD601074A	
	65	PIPE COVER (BACK)	1	CWD601075A	
	66	CABINET FRONT PLATE – COMPLETE	1	CWE06C1091	
	68	TUBE ASS'Y COMP (CAP TUBE)	1	CWE00C1091	
	70	EXPANSION VALVE (1)	1	CWB051049	0
	70	MAGNET RELAY (CN-RY1)	1	K6C2AGA00002	0
	71	MAGNET RELAT (CN-RTT) MAGNET RELAY (CN-RY2)	1	K6C4E8A00002	0
\triangle	72	V-COIL COMPLETE (CN-EV2)	1	CWA43C2335	0

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UX16HE8	REMARK
	74	SENSOR - COMPLETE (BYPASS)	1	CWA50C2807	0
	75	EXPANSION VALVE (2)	1	CWB051029	0
	76	2-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB021637	0
\wedge	77	V-COIL COMPLETE (2 WAY VALVE)	1	CWA43C2607	0
\wedge	78	CAPACITOR (6.0Uf/440V)	3	DS451605DPQB	0
	79	PTC THERMISTORS	1	D4DDG1010001	0
	80	WASHER FOR P.FAN	2	CWH571067	
	81	WASHER FOR P.FAN	2	CWH571068	
	82	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302821	

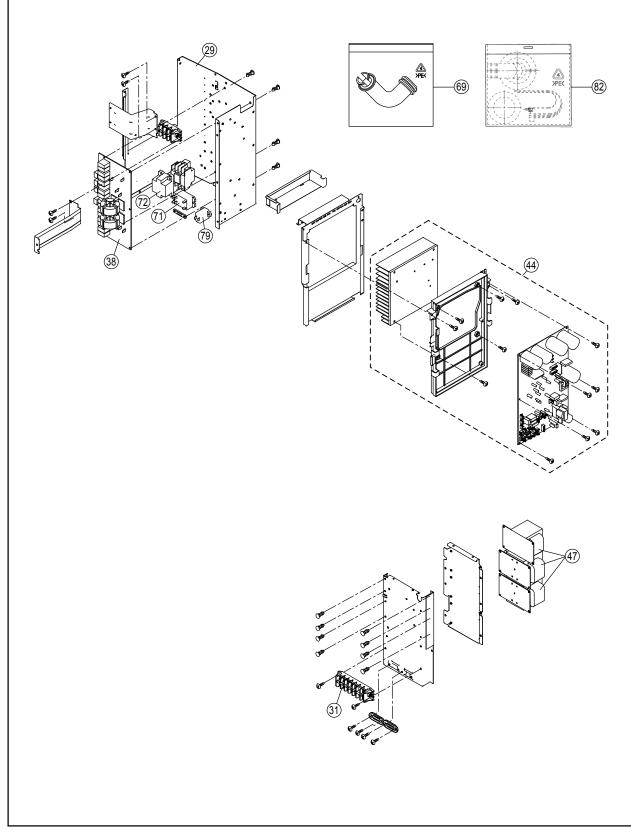
- All parts are supplied from PAPAMY, Malaysia (Vendor Code: 00029488). "O" marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock. ٠
- •



- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement.
- The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts.



- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement. The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts. •
- •



- The above exploded view is for the purpose of parts disassembly and replacement. The non-numbered parts are not kept as standard service parts. ٠
- •

<WH-UD09HE8 WH-UD12HE8 WH-UD16HE8>

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UD09HE8	WH-UD12HE8	WH-UD16HE8	REMARK
	1	BASE PAN ASS'Y	1	CWD52K1275	<i>←</i>	←	
\wedge	2	COMPRESSOR	1	5JD420XBA22	←	<i>←</i>	0
	3	BUSHING - COMPRESSOR MOUNT	3	CWH50055	←	<i>←</i>	
	4	NUT - COMPRESSOR MOUNT	3	CWH561049	←	←	
	4a	GASKET FOR TERMINAL COVER	3	CWB811017	←	←	
	5	CRANKCASE HEATER	1	CWA341053	←	←	
	6	CONDENSER COMPLETE	1	CWB32C3986	←	←	
	7	HIGH PRESSURE SENSOR	1	CWA501463	←	←	0
	8	DISCHARGE MUFFLER	1	CWB121014	←	←	
	9	PRESSURE SWITCH	1	CWA101007	←	←	
	10	3-WAYS VALVE (GAS)	1	CWB011251	←	←	0
	11	4-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB001046	←	<i>←</i>	0
	12	3-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB011292	←	<i>←</i>	0
	13	STRAINER	3	CWB111032	←	<i>←</i>	
	15	TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH171039A	←	<i>←</i>	
	16	NUT - TERMINAL COVER	1	CWH7080300J	←	←	
	19	ACCUMULATOR	1	CWB131026A	←	←	
	20	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302881	<i>←</i>	<i>←</i>	
	21	SOUND PROOF MATERIAL	1	CWG302266	<i>←</i>	<i>←</i>	
	22	SOUND PROOF BOARD	1	CWH15K1031	<i>←</i>	<i>←</i>	
\wedge	23	V-COIL COMPLETE (4-WAY VALVE)	1	CWA43C2169J	<i>←</i>	<i>←</i>	0
	24	V-COIL COMPLETE (MAIN)	1	CWA43C2602	←	<i>←</i>	0
<u> </u>	25	SENSOR - COMP. (OUTLET TEMP - TH1)		CWA50C2730	`````````````````````````````````````	←	0
	-	SENSOR - COMP. (DICHARGE TEMP –	-				
	26	CN-DIS)	1	CWA50C2576	→	<i>←</i>	0
	27	SENSOR - COMPLETE - COM TANK (CN-TANK)	1	CWA50C2629	←	←	0
	27a	SENSOR - COMP. DEFROST TEMP (TH2)	1	CWA50C2577	←	←	0
	28	CABINET REAR PLATE - COMPLETE	1	CWE02C1059	<i>←</i>	←	
	29	CONTROL BOARD CASING	1	CWH10K1049	<i>←</i>	<i>←</i>	
\triangle	31	TERMINAL BOARD ASS'Y	1	CWA28K1214	<i>←</i>	<i>←</i>	0
$\overline{\mathbb{A}}$	38	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER - NF	1	CWA747838	<i>←</i>	<i>←</i>	0
	44	ELECTRONIC CONTROLLER - MAIN	1	CWA73C8538R	CWA73C8539R	CWA73C8541R	0
Δ	46	REACTOR (P1)	3	G0C293J00001	←	←	0
$\underline{\mathbb{A}}$	47	REACTOR (P2)	3	G0C153J00009	<i>←</i>	<i>←</i>	0
\triangle	50	FAN MOTOR BRACKET	1	CWD54K1084	←	<i>←</i>	
	50a	SCREW - FAN MOTOR BRACKET	8	CWH551040J	←	<i>←</i>	
	53	FAN MOTOR (UPPER)	1	EHDS83CAC	←	<i>←</i>	0
	54	FAN MOTOR (BOTTOM)	1	EHDS83DAC	←	<i>←</i>	0
	54a	SCREW - FAN MOTOR MOUNT	8	CWH551323	←	←	
	55	PROPELLER FAN ASSY	2	CWH00K1006	←	<i>←</i>	
	56	NUT	2	CWH561092	←	←	
	57	CABINET FRONT PLATE	1	CWE061098A	← ←	←	
	58	DISCHARGE GRILLE	2	CWE201073	→ ←	←	
	59	CABINET SIDE PLATE ASSY	1	CWE04K1023A	→ ←	→ ←	
	60	WIRE NET	1	CWD041103A	 ←	`	
	61	CABINET TOP PLATE CO.	1	CWE03C1096	→ ←	→ ←	
	62	HANDLE	2	CWE161008	→ ←	→ ←	
	64	PIPE COVER (FRONT)	2	CWE101008 CWD601074A		→ ←	
	64 65	PIPE COVER (FRONT) PIPE COVER (BACK)		CWD601074A CWD601075A	← ,		
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	1	-	←	← ←	
	66	CABINET FRONT PLATE CO.		CWE06C1091	\leftarrow	\leftarrow	

SAFETY	REF. NO.	DESCRIPTION & NAME	QTY.	WH-UD12HE8	WH-UD16HE8	WH-UD12HE8	REMARK
	69	ACCESSORY CO. (DRAIN ELBOW)	1	CWG87C900	\leftarrow	\downarrow	
	70	EXPANSION VALVE	1	CWB051049	\leftarrow	\downarrow	
	71	ELECTRO MAGNETIC SWITCH	1	K6C2AGA00002	\leftarrow	\downarrow	0
	72	ELECTRO MAGNETIC SWITCH	1	K6C4E8A00001	~	\leftarrow	0
	74	SENSOR - COMP. (CN-TH3)	1	CWA50C3204	~	\leftarrow	0
	76	2-WAYS VALVE	1	CWB021637	~	\leftarrow	0
\triangle	77	V-COIL COMPLETE (2-WAY VALVE)	1	CWA43C2607	~	\leftarrow	0
	79	PTC THERMISTORS	1	D4DDG1010001	\leftarrow	\leftarrow	0
	82	ACCESSORY - COMPLETE	1	CWH82C2031	\leftarrow	\leftarrow	

- All parts are supplied from PAPAMY, Malaysia (Vendor Code: 00029488).
- "O" marked parts are recommended to be kept in stock.